



**DES-3550**

Layer 2 Switch  
Command Line Interface Reference Manual  
Release 2

---

---

Second Edition (June 2004)

**651ES3550025**

Printed In Taiwan



RECYCLABLE

## Wichtige Sicherheitshinweise

1. Bitte lesen Sie sich diese Hinweise sorgfältig durch.
2. Heben Sie diese Anleitung für den spätem Gebrauch auf.
3. Vor jedem Reinigen ist das Gerät vom Stromnetz zu trennen. Verwenden Sie keine Flüssig- oder Aerosolreiniger. Am besten dient ein angefeuchtetes Tuch zur Reinigung.
4. Um eine Beschädigung des Gerätes zu vermeiden sollten Sie nur Zubehörteile verwenden, die vom Hersteller zugelassen sind.
5. Das Gerät ist vor Feuchtigkeit zu schützen.
6. Bei der Aufstellung des Gerätes ist auf sichern Stand zu achten. Ein Kippen oder Fallen könnte Verletzungen hervorrufen. Verwenden Sie nur sichere Standorte und beachten Sie die Aufstellhinweise des Herstellers.
7. Die Belüftungsöffnungen dienen zur Luftzirkulation die das Gerät vor Überhitzung schützt. Sorgen Sie dafür, daß diese Öffnungen nicht abgedeckt werden.
8. Beachten Sie beim Anschluß an das Stromnetz die Anschlußwerte.
9. Die Netzanschlußsteckdose muß aus Gründen der elektrischen Sicherheit einen Schutzleiterkontakt haben.
10. Verlegen Sie die Netzanschlußleitung so, daß niemand darüber fallen kann. Es sollte auch nichts auf der Leitung abgestellt werden.
11. Alle Hinweise und Warnungen die sich am Geräten befinden sind zu beachten.
12. Wird das Gerät über einen längeren Zeitraum nicht benutzt, sollten Sie es vom Stromnetz trennen. Somit wird im Falle einer Überspannung eine Beschädigung vermieden.
13. Durch die Lüftungsöffnungen dürfen niemals Gegenstände oder Flüssigkeiten in das Gerät gelangen. Dies könnte einen Brand bzw. Elektrischen Schlag auslösen.
14. Öffnen Sie niemals das Gerät. Das Gerät darf aus Gründen der elektrischen Sicherheit nur von autorisiertem Servicepersonal geöffnet werden.
15. Wenn folgende Situationen auftreten ist das Gerät vom Stromnetz zu trennen und von einer qualifizierten Servicestelle zu überprüfen:
  - a – Netzkabel oder Netzstecker sind beschädigt.
  - b – Flüssigkeit ist in das Gerät eingedrungen.
  - c – Das Gerät war Feuchtigkeit ausgesetzt.
  - d – Wenn das Gerät nicht der Bedienungsanleitung entsprechend funktioniert oder Sie mit Hilfe dieser Anleitung keine Verbesserung erzielen.
  - e – Das Gerät ist gefallen und/oder das Gehäuse ist beschädigt.
  - f – Wenn das Gerät deutliche Anzeichen eines Defektes aufweist.
16. Bei Reparaturen dürfen nur Originalersatzteile bzw. den Originalteilen entsprechende Teile verwendet werden. Der Einsatz von ungeeigneten Ersatzteilen kann eine weitere Beschädigung hervorrufen.
17. Wenden Sie sich mit allen Fragen die Service und Reparatur betreffen an Ihren Servicepartner. Somit stellen Sie die Betriebssicherheit des Gerätes sicher.
18. Zum Netzanschluß dieses Gerätes ist eine geprüfte Leitung zu verwenden, Für einen Nennstrom bis 6A und einem Gerätegewicht größer 3kg ist eine Leitung nicht leichter als H05VV-F, 3G, 0.75mm<sup>2</sup> einzusetzen.

## WARRANTIES EXCLUSIVE

IF THE D-LINK PRODUCT DOES NOT OPERATE AS WARRANTED ABOVE, THE CUSTOMER'S SOLE REMEDY SHALL BE, AT D-LINK'S OPTION, REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT. THE FOREGOING WARRANTIES AND REMEDIES ARE EXCLUSIVE AND ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, EITHER IN FACT OR BY OPERATION OF LAW, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. D-LINK NEITHER ASSUMES NOR AUTHORIZES ANY OTHER PERSON TO ASSUME FOR IT ANY OTHER LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE, INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE OR USE OF D-LINK'S PRODUCTS

D-LINK SHALL NOT BE LIABLE UNDER THIS WARRANTY IF ITS TESTING AND EXAMINATION DISCLOSE THAT THE ALLEGED DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT DOES NOT EXIST OR WAS CAUSED BY THE CUSTOMER'S OR ANY THIRD PERSON'S MISUSE, NEGLIGENCE, IMPROPER INSTALLATION OR TESTING, UNAUTHORIZED ATTEMPTS TO REPAIR, OR ANY OTHER CAUSE BEYOND THE RANGE OF THE INTENDED USE, OR BY ACCIDENT, FIRE, LIGHTNING OR OTHER HAZARD.

## LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

IN NO EVENT WILL D-LINK BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF PROFITS, COST OF COVER OR OTHER INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES ARISING OUT THE INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE, USE, PERFORMANCE, FAILURE OR INTERRUPTION OF A D- LINK PRODUCT, HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY. THIS LIMITATION WILL APPLY EVEN IF D-LINK HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

IF YOU PURCHASED A D-LINK PRODUCT IN THE UNITED STATES, SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

## **Limited Warranty**

### **Hardware:**

D-Link warrants each of its hardware products to be free from defects in workmanship and materials under normal use and service for a period commencing on the date of purchase from D-Link or its Authorized Reseller and extending for the length of time stipulated by the Authorized Reseller or D-Link Branch Office nearest to the place of purchase.

This Warranty applies on the condition that the product Registration Card is filled out and returned to a D-Link office within ninety (90) days of purchase. A list of D-Link offices is provided at the back of this manual, together with a copy of the Registration Card.

If the product proves defective within the applicable warranty period, D-Link will provide repair or replacement of the product. D-Link shall have the sole discretion whether to repair or replace, and replacement product may be new or reconditioned. Replacement product shall be of equivalent or better specifications, relative to the defective product, but need not be identical. Any product or part repaired by D-Link pursuant to this warranty shall have a warranty period of not less than 90 days, from date of such repair, irrespective of any earlier expiration of original warranty period. When D-Link provides replacement, then the defective product becomes the property of D-Link.

Warranty service may be obtained by contacting a D-Link office within the applicable warranty period, and requesting a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number. If a Registration Card for the product in question has not been returned to D-Link, then a proof of purchase (such as a copy of the dated purchase invoice) must be provided. If Purchaser's circumstances require special handling of warranty correction, then at the time of requesting RMA number, Purchaser may also propose special procedure as may be suitable to the case.

After an RMA number is issued, the defective product must be packaged securely in the original or other suitable shipping package to ensure that it will not be damaged in transit, and the RMA number must be prominently marked on the outside of the package. The package must be mailed or otherwise shipped to D-Link with all costs of mailing/shipping/insurance prepaid. D-Link shall never be responsible for any software, firmware, information, or memory data of Purchaser contained in, stored on, or integrated with any product returned to D-Link pursuant to this warranty.

Any package returned to D-Link without an RMA number will be rejected and shipped back to Purchaser at Purchaser's expense, and D-Link reserves the right in such a case to levy a reasonable handling charge in addition mailing or shipping costs.

### **Software:**

Warranty service for software products may be obtained by contacting a D-Link office within the applicable warranty period. A list of D-Link offices is provided at the back of this manual, together with a copy of the Registration Card. If a Registration Card for the product in question has not been returned to a D-Link office, then a proof of purchase (such as a copy of the dated purchase invoice) must be provided when requesting warranty service. The term "purchase" in this software warranty refers to the purchase transaction and resulting license to use such software.

D-Link warrants that its software products will perform in substantial conformance with the applicable product documentation provided by D-Link with such software product, for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of purchase from D-Link or its Authorized Reseller. D-Link warrants the magnetic media, on which D-Link provides its software product, against failure during the same warranty period. This warranty applies to purchased software, and to replacement software provided by D-Link pursuant to this warranty, but shall not apply to any update or replacement which may be provided for download via the Internet, or to any update which may otherwise be provided free of charge.

D-Link's sole obligation under this software warranty shall be to replace any defective software product with product which substantially conforms to D-Link's applicable product documentation. Purchaser assumes responsibility for the selection of appropriate application and system/platform software and associated reference materials. D-Link makes no warranty that its software products will work in combination with any hardware, or any application or system/platform software product provided by any third party, excepting only such products as are expressly represented, in D-Link's applicable product documentation as being compatible. D-Link's obligation under this warranty shall be a reasonable effort to provide compatibility, but D-Link shall have no obligation to provide compatibility when there is fault in the third-party hardware or software. D-Link makes no warranty that operation of its software products will be uninterrupted or absolutely error-free, and no warranty that all defects in the software product, within or without the scope of D-Link's applicable product documentation, will be corrected.



## Limited Warranty (USA Only)

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, D-Link Systems, Inc. ("D-Link") provides this Limited warranty for its product only to the person or entity that originally purchased the product from:

- D-Link or its authorized reseller or distributor and
- Products purchased and delivered within the fifty states of the United States, the District of Columbia, U.S. Possessions or Protectorates, and U.S. Military Installations, addresses with an APO or FPO.

**Limited Warranty:** D-Link warrants that the hardware portion of the D-Link products described below will be free from material defects in workmanship and materials from the date of original retail purchase of the product, for the period set forth below applicable to the product type ("Warranty Period"), except as otherwise stated herein.

Limited Lifetime Warranty for the Product(s) is defined as follows:

- Hardware for as long as the original customer/end user owns the product, or five years after the product discontinuance, whichever occurs first (exclude power supplies and fans)
- Power Supplies and Fans Three (3) Year
- Spare parts and spare kits Ninety (90) days

D-Link's sole obligation shall be to repair or replace the defective Hardware during the Warranty Period at no charge to the original owner or to refund at D-Link's sole discretion. Such repair or replacement will be rendered by D-Link at an Authorized D-Link Service Office. The replacement Hardware need not be new or have an identical make, model or part. D-Link may in its sole discretion replace the defective Hardware (or any part thereof) with any reconditioned product that D-Link reasonably determines is substantially equivalent (or superior) in all material respects to the defective Hardware. Repaired or replacement Hardware will be warranted for the remainder of the original Warranty Period from the date of original retail purchase. If a material defect is incapable of correction, or if D-Link determines in its sole discretion that it is not practical to repair or replace the defective Hardware, the price paid by the original purchaser for the defective Hardware will be refunded by D-Link upon return to D-Link of the defective Hardware. All Hardware (or part thereof) that is replaced by D-Link, or for which the purchase price is refunded, shall become the property of D-Link upon replacement or refund.

**Limited Software Warranty:** D-Link warrants that the software portion of the product ("Software") will substantially conform to D-Link's then current functional specifications for the Software, as set forth in the applicable documentation, from the date of original retail purchase of the Software for a period of ninety (90) days ("Warranty Period"), provided that the Software is properly installed on approved hardware and operated as contemplated in its documentation. D-Link further warrants that, during the Warranty Period, the magnetic media on which D-Link delivers the Software will be free of physical defects. D-Link's sole obligation shall be to replace the non-conforming Software (or defective media) with software that substantially conforms to D-Link's functional specifications for the Software or to refund at D-Link's sole discretion. Except as otherwise agreed by D-Link in writing, the replacement Software is provided only to the original licensee, and is subject to the terms and conditions of the license granted by D-Link for the Software. Software will be warranted for the remainder of the original Warranty Period from the date of original retail purchase. If a material non-conformance is incapable of correction, or if D-Link determines in its sole discretion that it is not practical to replace the non-conforming Software, the price paid by the original licensee for the non-conforming Software will be refunded by D-Link; provided that the non-conforming Software (and all copies thereof) is first returned to D-Link. The license granted respecting any Software for which a refund is given automatically terminates.

**Non-Applicability of Warranty:** The Limited Warranty provided hereunder for hardware and software of D-Link's products, will not be applied to and does not cover any product purchased through the inventory clearance or liquidation sale or other sales in which D-Link, the sellers, or the liquidators expressly disclaim their warranty obligation pertaining to the product and in that case, the product is being sold "As-Is" without any warranty whatsoever including, without limitation, the Limited Warranty as described herein, notwithstanding anything stated herein to the contrary.

**Submitting A Claim:** Any claim under this limited warranty must be submitted in writing before the end of the Warranty Period to an Authorized D-Link Service Office.

- The customer must submit as part of the claim a written description of the Hardware defect or Software nonconformance in sufficient detail to allow D-Link to confirm the same.
- The original product owner must obtain a Return Material Authorization ("RMA") number from the Authorized D-Link Service Office and, if requested, provide written proof of purchase of the product (such as a copy of the dated purchase invoice for the product) before the warranty service is provided.
- After an RMA number is issued, the defective product must be packaged securely in the original or other suitable shipping package to ensure that it will not be damaged in transit, and the RMA number must be prominently marked on the outside of the package. Do not include any manuals or accessories in the shipping package. D-Link will only replace the defective portion of the Product and will not ship back any accessories.
- The customer is responsible for all shipping charges to D-Link. No Charge on Delivery ("COD") is allowed. Products sent COD will either be rejected by D-Link or become the property of D-Link. Products should be fully insured by the customer and shipped to D-Link Systems, 17595 MT. Herrman Street, Fountain Valley, CA. 92708. D-Link will not be held responsible for any packages that are lost in transit to D-Link. The repaired or replaced packages will be shipped via UPS Ground or any common carrier selected by D-Link, with shipping charges prepaid. Expedited shipping is available if shipping charges are prepaid by the customer.

D-Link may reject or return any product that is not packaged and shipped in strict compliance with the foregoing requirements, or for which an RMA number is not visible from the outside of the package. The product owner agrees to pay D-Link's reasonable handling and return shipping charges for any product that is not packaged and shipped in accordance with the foregoing requirements, or that is determined by D-Link not to be defective or non-conforming.

**What Is Not Covered:** This limited warranty provided by D-Link does not cover: Products, if in D-Link's judgment, have been subjected to abuse, accident, alteration, modification, tampering, negligence, misuse, faulty installation, lack of reasonable care, repair or service in any way that is not contemplated in the documentation for the product, or if the model or serial number has been altered, tampered with, defaced or removed; Initial installation, installation and removal of the product for repair, and shipping costs; Operational adjustments covered in the operating manual for the product, and normal maintenance; Damage that occurs in shipment, due to act of God, failures due to power surge, and cosmetic damage; Any hardware, software, firmware or other products or services provided by anyone other than D-Link; Products that have been purchased from inventory clearance or liquidation sales or other sales in which D-Link, the sellers, or the liquidators expressly disclaim their warranty obligation pertaining to the product. Repair by anyone other than D-Link or an Authorized D-Link Service Office will void this Warranty.

**Disclaimer of Other Warranties:** EXCEPT FOR THE LIMITED WARRANTY SPECIFIED HEREIN, THE PRODUCT IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IF ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED IN ANY TERRITORY WHERE A PRODUCT IS SOLD, THE DURATION OF SUCH IMPLIED WARRANTY SHALL BE LIMITED TO NINETY (90) DAYS. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY COVERED UNDER THE LIMITED WARRANTY PROVIDED HEREIN, THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY, SELECTION AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PRODUCT IS WITH THE PURCHASER OF THE PRODUCT.

**Limitation of Liability:** TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, D-LINK IS NOT LIABLE UNDER ANY CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY FOR ANY LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT, INCONVENIENCE OR DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER, WHETHER DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, LOSS OF REVENUE OR PROFIT, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, FAILURE OF OTHER EQUIPMENT OR COMPUTER PROGRAMS TO WHICH D-LINK'S PRODUCT IS CONNECTED WITH, LOSS OF INFORMATION OR DATA CONTAINED IN, STORED ON, OR INTEGRATED WITH ANY PRODUCT RETURNED TO D-LINK FOR WARRANTY SERVICE) RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THE PRODUCT, RELATING TO WARRANTY SERVICE, OR ARISING OUT OF ANY BREACH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY, EVEN IF D-LINK HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE SOLE REMEDY FOR A BREACH OF THE FOREGOING LIMITED WARRANTY IS REPAIR, REPLACEMENT OR REFUND OF THE DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING PRODUCT. THE MAXIMUM LIABILITY OF D-LINK UNDER THIS WARRANTY IS LIMITED TO THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCT COVERED BY THE WARRANTY. THE FOREGOING EXPRESS WRITTEN WARRANTIES AND REMEDIES ARE EXCLUSIVE AND ARE IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES OR REMEDIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY.

**Governing Law:** This Limited Warranty shall be governed by the laws of the state of California. Some states do not allow exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the foregoing limitations and exclusions may not apply. This limited warranty provides specific legal rights and the product owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state

**For detailed warranty outside the United States, please contact corresponding local D-Link office.**

**Register online your D-Link product at <http://support.dlink.com/register/>**

## D-Link Offices for Registration and Warranty Service

The product's Registration Card, provided at the back of this manual, must be sent to a D-Link office. To obtain an RMA number for warranty service as to a hardware product, or to obtain warranty service as to a software product, contact the D-Link office nearest you. An address/telephone/fax/e-mail/Web site list of D-Link offices is provided in the back of this manual.

## Trademarks

Copyright ©2004 D-Link Corporation.

Contents subject to change without prior notice.

D-Link is a registered trademark of D-Link Corporation/D-Link Systems, Inc. All other trademarks belong to their respective proprietors.

## Copyright Statement

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any derivative such as translation, transformation, or adaptation without permission from D-Link Corporation/D-Link Systems Inc., as stipulated by the United States Copyright Act of 1976.

## FCC Warning

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with this user's guide, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

## CE Mark Warning

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

# Table of Contents

---

Introduction .....	1
Using the Console CLI .....	4
Command Syntax .....	8
Basic Switch Commands .....	11
Switch Port Commands .....	23
Port Security Commands .....	26
Network Management (SNMP) Commands .....	29
Switch Utility Commands .....	53
Network Monitoring Commands .....	58
Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) Commands .....	72
Forwarding Database Commands .....	86
Broadcast Storm Control Commands .....	95
QoS Commands .....	97
Port Mirroring Commands .....	105
VLAN Commands .....	109
Asymmetric VLAN Commands .....	116
Link Aggregation Commands .....	118
Basic IP Commands .....	124
IGMP Snooping Commands .....	126
802.1X Commands .....	136
Access Control List (ACL) Commands .....	149
Traffic Segmentation Commands .....	159
Time and SNTP Commands .....	161
ARP Commands .....	168
Routing Table Commands .....	173
MAC Notification Commands .....	175
Access Authentication Control Commands .....	180
SSH Commands .....	206
SSL Commands .....	215

D-Link Single IP Management Commands.....	222
Command History List.....	234
Technical Specifications .....	238



## INTRODUCTION

The Switch can be managed through the Switch's serial port, Telnet, or the Web-based management agent. The Command Line Interface (CLI) can be used to configure and manage the Switch via the serial port or Telnet interfaces.

This manual provides a reference for all of the commands contained in the CLI. Configuration and management of the Switch via the Web-based management agent is discussed in the Manual.

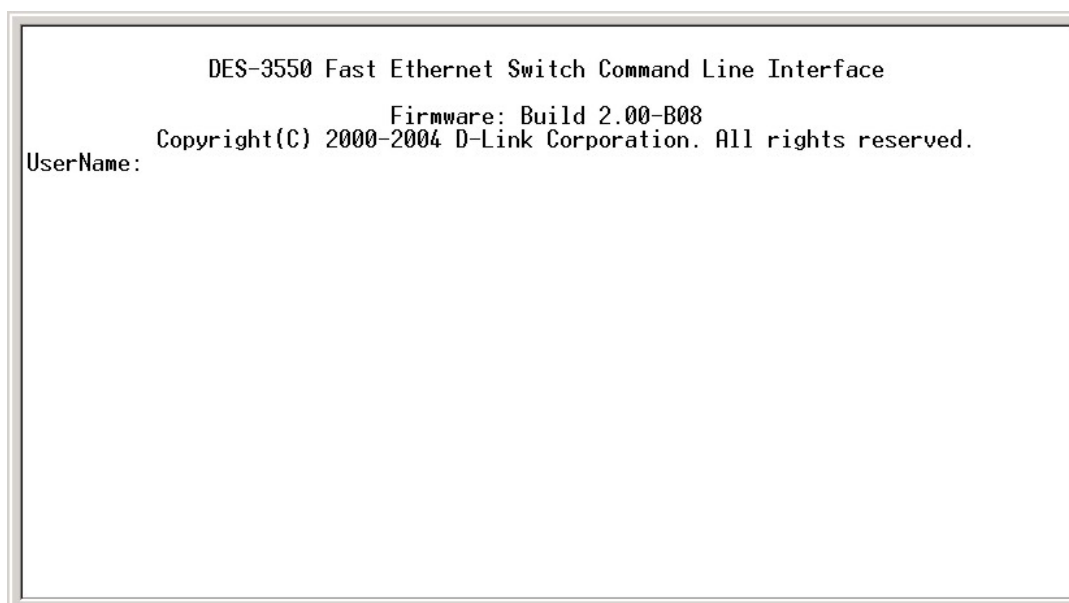
### Accessing the Switch via the Serial Port

The Switch's serial port's default settings are as follows:

- **9600 baud**
- **no parity**
- **8 data bits**
- **1 stop bit**

A computer running a terminal emulation program capable of emulating a VT-100 terminal and a serial port configured as above is then connected to the Switch's serial port via an RS-232 DB-9 cable.

With the serial port properly connected to a management computer, the following screen should be visible. If this screen does not appear, try pressing Ctrl+r to refresh the console screen.



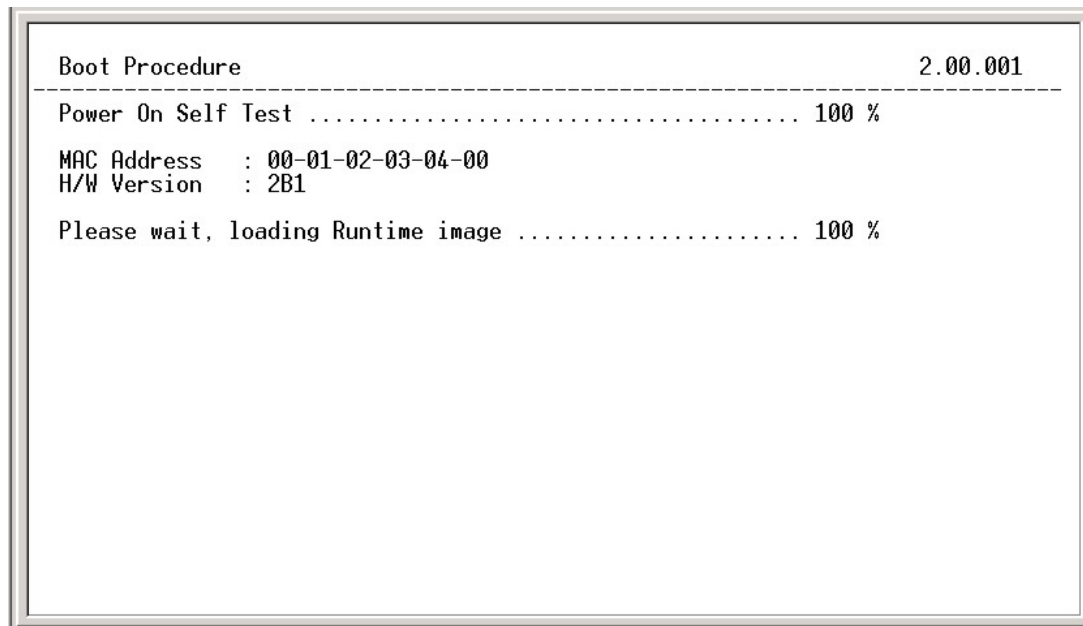
**Figure 1-1. Initial CLI screen**

There is no initial username or password. Just press the **Enter** key twice to display the CLI input cursor – **DES-3550:4#**. This is the command line where all commands are input.

### Setting the Switch's IP Address

Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 10.90.90.90. You can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme.

The Switch is also assigned a unique MAC address by the factory. This MAC address cannot be changed, and can be found on the initial boot console screen – shown below.



**Figure 1-2. Boot Screen**

The Switch's MAC address can also be found in the Web management program on the Switch Information (Basic Settings) window on the Configuration menu.

The IP address for the Switch must be set before it can be managed with the Web-based manager. The Switch IP address can be automatically set using BOOTP or DHCP protocols, in which case the actual address assigned to the Switch must be known.

The IP address may be set using the Command Line Interface (CLI) over the console serial port as follows:

1. Starting at the command line prompt, enter the commands **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/yyy.yyy.yyy.yyy**. Where the **x**'s represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named **System** and the **y**'s represent the corresponding subnet mask.
2. Alternatively, you can enter **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/z**. Where the **x**'s represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named **System** and the **z** represents the corresponding number of subnets in CIDR notation.

The IP interface named **System** on the Switch can be assigned an IP address and subnet mask which can then be used to connect a management station to the Switch's Telnet or Web-based management agent.

```
DES-3550 Fast Ethernet Switch Command Line Interface
Firmware: Build 2.00-B08
Copyright(C) 2000-2004 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
UserName:
Password:

DES-3550:4#config ipif System ipaddress 10.53.13.144/8
Command: config ipif System ipaddress 10.53.13.144/8

Success.
DES-3550:4#
```

**Figure 1-3. Assigning an IP Address**

In the above example, the Switch was assigned an IP address of 10.53.13.144 with a subnet mask of 255.0.0.0. The system message **Success** indicates that the command was executed successfully. The Switch can now be configured and managed via Telnet, SNMP MIB browser and the CLI or via the Web-based management agent using the above IP address to connect to the Switch.

## USING THE CONSOLE CLI

The DES-3550 supports a console management interface that allows the user to connect to the Switch's management agent via a serial port and a terminal or a computer running a terminal emulation program. The console can also be used over the network using the TCP/IP Telnet protocol. The console program can be used to configure the Switch to use an SNMP-based network management software over the network.

This chapter describes how to use the console interface to access the Switch, change its settings, and monitor its operation.



**Note:** Switch configuration settings are saved to non-volatile RAM using the `save` command. The current configuration will then be retained in the Switch's NV-RAM, and reloaded when the Switch is rebooted. If the Switch is rebooted without using the `save` command, the last configuration saved to NV-RAM will be loaded.

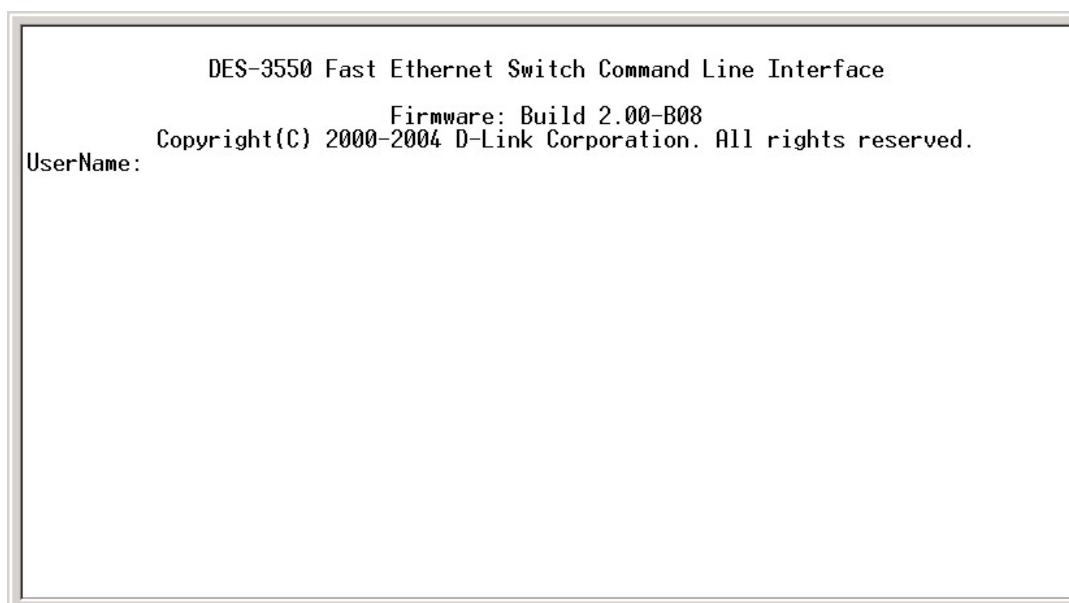
### Connecting to the Switch

The console interface is used by connecting the Switch to a VT100-compatible terminal or a computer running an ordinary terminal emulator program (e.g., the **HyperTerminal** program included with the Windows operating system) using an RS-232C serial cable. Your terminal parameters will need to be set to:

- **VT-100 compatible**
- **9600 baud**
- **8 data bits**
- **No parity**
- **One stop bit**
- **No flow control**

You can also access the same functions over a Telnet interface. Once you have set an IP address for your Switch, you can use a Telnet program (in VT-100 compatible terminal mode) to access and control the Switch. All of the screens are identical, whether accessed from the console port or from a Telnet interface.

After the Switch reboots and you have logged in, the console looks like this:



**Figure 2-1. Initial Console Screen**

Commands are entered at the command prompt, **DES-3550:4#**.

There are a number of helpful features included in the CLI. Entering the ? command will display a list of all of the top-level commands.



**Figure 2-2. The ? Command**

When you enter a command without its required parameters, the CLI will prompt you with a **Next possible completions:** message.

```
DES-3550:4#config account
Command: config account

Next possible completions:
<username>

DES-3550:4#
```

**Figure 2-3. Example Command Parameter Help**

In this case, the command **config account** was entered with the parameter **<username>**. The CLI will then prompt you to enter the **<username>** with the message, **Next possible completions:**. Every command in the CLI has this feature, and complex commands have several layers of parameter prompting.

In addition, after typing any given command plus one space, you can see all of the next possible sub-commands, in sequential order, by repeatedly pressing the **Tab** key.

To re-enter the previous command at the command prompt, press the up arrow cursor key. The previous command will appear at the command prompt.

```
DES-3550:4#config account
Command: config account

Next possible completions:
<username>

DES-3550:4#config account
Command: config account

Next possible completions:
<username>

DES-3550:4#
```

**Figure 2-4. Using the Up Arrow to Re-enter a Command**

In the above example, the command **config account** was entered without the required parameter **<username>**, the CLI returned the **Next possible completions: <username>** prompt. The up arrow cursor control key was pressed to re-enter the previous command (**config account**) at the command prompt. Now the appropriate username can be entered and the **config account** command re-executed.

All commands in the CLI function in this way. In addition, the syntax of the help prompts are the same as presented in this manual – angle brackets **<>** indicate a numerical value or character string, braces **{ }** indicate optional parameters or a choice of parameters, and brackets **[ ]** indicate required parameters.

If a command is entered that is unrecognized by the CLI, the top-level commands will be displayed under the **Available commands:** prompt.

```
DES-3550:4#the
Available commands:
..                ?                clear                config
create            delete            dir                  disable
download          enable            factory              login
logout            ping              reboot               reconfig
reset             save              show                 upload
DES-3550:4#
```

**Figure 2-5. The Next Available Commands Prompt**

The top-level commands consist of commands such as **show** or **config**. Most of these commands require one or more parameters to narrow the top-level command. This is equivalent to **show** what? or **config** what? Where the what? is the next parameter.

For example, if you enter the **show** command with no additional parameters, the CLI will then display all of the possible next parameters.

```
DES-3550:4#show
Command: show
Next possible completions:
802.1p                802.1x                access_profile         account
arpenry               asymmetric_vlan        authen                 authen_enable
authen_login          authen_policy          bandwidth_control      command_history
error                 fdb                    firmware               gvrp
igmp_snooping         ipif                   iproute               lacp_port
link_aggregation      log                    mac_notification      mirror
multicast             multicast_fdb           packet                 port_security
ports                 radius                 router_ports           scheduling
serial_port           session                sim                    snmp
snmp                  ssh                     ssl                     stp
switch                syslog                  time                   traffic
traffic_segmentation  trusted_host            utilization
vlan
DES-3550:4#
```

**Figure 2-6. Next possible completions: Show Command**

In the above example, all of the possible next parameters for the **show** command are displayed. At the next command prompt, the up arrow was used to re-enter the **show** command, followed by the **account** parameter. The CLI then displays the user accounts configured on the Switch.

## COMMAND SYNTAX

The following symbols are used to describe how command entries are made and values and arguments are specified in this manual. The online help contained in the CLI and available through the console interface uses the same syntax.



**Note:** All commands are case-sensitive. Be sure to disable Caps Lock or any other unwanted function that changes text case.

<angle brackets>	
Purpose	Encloses a variable or value that must be specified.
Syntax	<b>create ipif &lt;ipif_name&gt; vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; ipaddress &lt;network_address&gt;</b>
Description	In the above syntax example, you must supply an IP interface name in the <ipif_name> space, a VLAN name in the <vlan_name 32> space, and the network address in the <network_address> space. Do not type the angle brackets.
Example Command	<b>create ipif Engineering vlan Design ipaddress 10.24.22.5/255.0.0.0</b>

[square brackets]	
Purpose	Encloses a required value or set of required arguments. One value or argument can be specified.
Syntax	<b>create account [admin   user]</b>
Description	In the above syntax example, you must specify either an <b>admin</b> or a <b>user</b> level account to be created. Do not type the square brackets.
Example Command	<b>create account admin</b>

vertical bar	
Purpose	Separates two or more mutually exclusive items in a list, one of which must be entered.
Syntax	<b>show snmp [community   detail]</b>
Description	In the above syntax example, you must specify either <b>community</b> , or <b>detail</b> . Do not type the backslash.
Example Command	<b>show snmp community</b>

{braces}	
Purpose	Encloses an optional value or set of optional arguments.



<b>{braces}</b>	
Syntax	<b>reset {[config   system]}</b>
Description	In the above syntax example, you have the option to specify <b>config</b> or <b>system</b> . It is not necessary to specify either optional value, however the effect of the system reset is dependent on which, if any, value is specified. Therefore, with this example there are three possible outcomes of performing a system reset. See the following chapter, Basic Commands for more details about the reset command.
Example command	<b>reset config</b>

### ***Line Editing Key Usage***

Delete	Deletes the character under the cursor and then shifts the remaining characters in the line to the left.
Backspace	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor and then shifts the remaining characters in the line to the left.
Insert or Ctrl+R	Toggle on and off. When toggled on, inserts text and shifts previous text to the right.
Left Arrow	Moves the cursor to the left.
Right Arrow	Moves the cursor to the right.
Up Arrow	Repeats the previously entered command. Each time the up arrow is pressed, the command previous to that displayed appears. This way it is possible to review the command history for the current session. Use the down arrow to progress sequentially forward through the command history list.
Down Arrow	The down arrow will display the next command in the command history entered in the current session. This displays each command sequentially as it was entered. Use the up arrow to review previous commands.
Tab	Shifts the cursor to the next field to the left.

### ***Multiple Page Display Control Keys***

Space	Displays the next page.
CTRL+c	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
ESC	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
n	Displays the next page.
p	Displays the previous page.
q	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.

r	Refreshes the pages currently displayed.
a	Displays the remaining pages without pausing between pages.
Enter	Displays the next line or table entry.

## BASIC SWITCH COMMANDS

The basic switch commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
create account	[admin   user] <username 15>
config account	<username 15>
show account	
delete account	<username 15>
show session	
show switch	
show serial_port	
config serial_port	{baud_rate [9600   19200   38400   115200] auto_logout [never   2_minutes   5_minutes   10_minutes   15_minutes]}
enable clipaging	
disable clipaging	
enable telnet	<tcp_port_number 1-65535>
disable telnet	
enable web	<tcp_port_number 1-65535>
disable web	
save	
reboot	
reset	{[config   system]}
login	
logout	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### create account

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to create user accounts.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>create [admin   user] &lt;username 15&gt;</b>
<b>Description</b>	The create account command is used to create user accounts that consist of a username of 1 to 15 characters and a password of 0 to 15 characters. Up to 8 user accounts can be created.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>admin</i> <username>  <i>user</i> <username>

**create account**

<b>Restrictions</b>	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.
	Username can be between 1 and 15 characters.
	Password can be between 0 and 15 characters.

Example usage:

To create an administrator-level user account with the username “dlink”.

```
DES-3550:4#create account admin dlink
Command: create account admin dlink

Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**config account**

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to configure user accounts
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>config account &lt;username&gt;</b>
<b>Description</b>	The config account command configures a user account that has been created using the <i>create account</i> command.
<b>Parameters</b>	<username>
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.
	Username can be between 1 and 15 characters.
	Password can be between 0 and 15 characters.

Example usage:

To configure the user password of “dlink” account:

```
DES-3550:4#config account dlink
Command: config account dlink

Enter a old password:****
Enter a case-sensitive new password:****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:****

Success.
```

DES-3550:4#

**show account**

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to display user accounts
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show account</b>
<b>Description</b>	Displays all user accounts created on the Switch. Up to 8 user accounts can exist at one time.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display the accounts that have been created:

DES-3550:4#show account

Command: show account

**Current Accounts:**

Username	Access Level
----------	--------------

-----	-----
-------	-------

dlink	Admin
-------	-------

Total Entries: 1

DES-3550:4#

**delete account**

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to delete an existing user account.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>delete account &lt;username&gt;</b>
<b>Description</b>	The delete account command deletes a user account that has been created using the <b>create account</b> command.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>&lt;username&gt;</i>
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete the user account "System":

DES-3550:4#delete account System

Command: delete account System

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## show session

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to display a list of currently logged-in users.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show session</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command displays a list of all the users that are logged-in at the time the command is issued.
<b>Parameters</b>	None
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

Example usage:

To display the way that the users logged in:

**DES-3550:4#show session**

**Command: show session**

ID	Login Time	Live Time	From	Level	Name
---	-----	-----	-----	----	-----
*8	00000 days 00:00:37	03:36:27	Serial Port	4	Anonymous

## show switch

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to display general information about the Switch.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show switch</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command displays information about the Switch.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display the Switch's information:

**DES-3550:4#show switch**

**Command: show switch**

```

Device Type      : DES-3550 Fast Ethernet Switch
Combo Port      : 1000Base-T + 1000Base-T
MAC Address     : 00-01-02-03-04-00
IP Address      : 10.41.44.22 (Manual)
VLAN Name       : default
Subnet Mask     : 255.0.0.0
Default Gateway : 0.0.0.0
Boot PROM Version : Build 3.00.000
Firmware Version : Build 2.00-B07
Hardware Version : 2A1
Device S/N      :
Power Status    : Main – Normal, Redundant – Not Present
System Name     : DES-3550
System Location : 7th_flr_east_cabinet
System Contact  : Julius_Erving_212-555-6666
Spanning Tree   : Disabled
GVRP            : Disabled
IGMP Snooping   : Disabled
TELNET          : Enabled (TCP 23)
WEB             : Enabled (TCP 80)
RMON            : Enabled
Asymmetric VLAN : Disabled

DES-3550:4#

```

## show serial\_port

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to display the current serial port settings.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show serial_port</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the current serial port settings.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	None

Example usage:

To display the serial port setting:

```
DES-3550:4#show serial_port
```

```
Command: show serial_port
```

```
Baud Rate      : 9600
```

```
Data Bits      : 8
```

```
Parity Bits     : None
```

```
Stop Bits      : 1
```

```
Auto-Logout    : 10 mins
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## config serial\_port

**Purpose** Used to configure the serial port.

**Syntax** `config serial_port {baud_rate [9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 115200] | auto_logout [never | 2_minutes | 5_minutes | 10_minutes | 15_minutes]}`

**Description** This command is used to configure the serial port's baud rate and auto logout settings.

**Parameters** *baud\_rate [9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 115200]*– The serial bit rate that will be used to communicate with the management host. There are four options: 9600, 19200, 38400, 115200.

*never* – No time limit on the length of time the console can be open with no user input.

*2\_minutes* – The console will log out the current user if there is no user input for 2 minutes.

*5\_minutes* – The console will log out the current user if there is no user input for 5 minutes.

*10\_minutes* – The console will log out the current user if there is no user input for 10 minutes.

*15\_minutes* – The console will log out the current user if there is no user input for 15 minutes.

**Restrictions** Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure baud rate:



```
DES-3550:4#config serial_port baud_rate 115200
```

```
Command: config serial_port baud_rate 115200
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## enable clipaging

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to pause the scrolling of the console screen when the show command displays more than one page.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>enable clipaging</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used when issuing the show command which causes the console screen to rapidly scroll through several pages. This command will cause the console to pause at the end of each page. The default setting is enabled.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable pausing of the screen display when the show command output reaches the end of the page:

```
DES-3550:4#enable clipaging
```

```
Command: enable clipaging
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## disable clipaging

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to disable the pausing of the console screen scrolling at the end of each page when the show command displays more than one screen of information.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>disable clipaging</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to disable the pausing of the console screen at the end of each page when the show command would display more than one screen of information.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable pausing of the screen display when show command output reaches the end of the page:

**DES-3550:4#disable clipaging**

**Command: disable clipaging**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## enable telnet

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to enable communication with and management of the Switch using the Telnet protocol.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>enable telnet &lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to enable the Telnet protocol on the Switch. The user can specify the TCP or UDP port number the Switch will use to listen for Telnet requests.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</i> – The TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The “well-known” TCP port for the Telnet protocol is 23.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable Telnet and configure port number:

**DES-3550:4#enable telnet 23**

**Command: enable telnet 23**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## disable telnet

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to disable the Telnet protocol on the Switch.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>disable telnet</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to disable the Telnet protocol on the Switch.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable the Telnet protocol on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#disable telnet
```

```
Command: disable telnet
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## enable web

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to enable the HTTP-based management software on the Switch.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>enable web &lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to enable the Web-based management software on the Switch. The user can specify the TCP port number the Switch will use to listen for Telnet requests.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>&lt;tcp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</i> – The TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The “well-known” port for the Web-based management software is 80.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable HTTP and configure port number:

```
DES-3550:4#enable web 80
```

```
Command: enable web 80
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## disable web

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to disable the HTTP-based management software on the Switch.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>disable web</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command disables the Web-based management software on the Switch.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable HTTP:

```
DES-3550:4#disable web
```

```
Command: disable web
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## save

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to save changes in the Switch's configuration to non-volatile RAM.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>save</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to enter the current switch configuration into non-volatile RAM. The saved switch configuration will be loaded into the Switch's memory each time the Switch is restarted.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To save the Switch's current configuration to non-volatile RAM:

```
DES-3550:4#save
```

```
Command: save
```

```
Saving all configurations to NV-RAM... Done.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## reboot

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to restart the Switch.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>reboot</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to restart the Switch.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

Example usage:

To restart the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#reboot
```

```
Command: reboot
```

```
Are you sure want to proceed with the system reboot? (y|n)
```

```
Please wait, the switch is rebooting...
```

## reset

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to reset the Switch to the factory default settings.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>reset {[config   system]}</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to restore the Switch's configuration to the default settings assigned from the factory.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>config</i> – If the keyword 'config' is specified, all of the factory default settings are restored on the Switch including the IP address, user accounts, and the switch history log. The Switch will not save or reboot.</p> <p><i>system</i> – If the keyword 'system' is specified all of the factory default settings are restored on the Switch. The Switch will save and reboot after the settings are changed to default. Rebooting will clear all entries in the Forwarding Data Base.</p> <p>If no parameter is specified, the Switch's current IP address, user accounts, and the switch history log are not changed. All other parameters are restored to the factory default settings. The Switch will not save or reboot.</p>
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To restore all of the Switch's parameters to their default values:

```
DES-3550:4#reset config
```

```
Command: reset config
```

```
Are you sure to proceed with system reset?(y/n)
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## login

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to log in a user to the Switch's console.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>login</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to initiate the login procedure. The user will be prompted for a Username and Password.

**login**

<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

Example usage:

To initiate the login procedure:

```
DES-3550:4#login
```

**Command:** login

**UserName:**

**logout**

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to log out a user from the Switch's console.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>logout</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command terminates the current user's session on the Switch's console.
<b>Parameters</b>	None.
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

Example usage:

To terminate the current user's console session:

```
DES-3550:4#logout
```

## SWITCH PORT COMMANDS

The switch port commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config ports	[<portlist   all> {speed [auto   10_half   10_full   100_half   100_full   1000_full]   flow_control [enable   disable]   learning [enable   disable] state [enable   disable]} description <desc 32>
show ports	<portlist> {description}

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### config ports

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to configure the Switch's Ethernet port settings.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>config ports</b> [<portlist   all> { <b>speed</b> [auto   10_half   10_full   100_half   100_full   1000_full]   <b>flow_control</b> [enable   disable]   <b>learning</b> [enable   disable] <b>state</b> [enable   disable] <b>description</b> <desc 32>
<b>Description</b>	This command allows for the configuration of the Switch's Ethernet ports. Only the ports listed in the <portlist> will be affected.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>all</i> – Configure all ports on the Switch.</p> <p>&lt;portlist&gt; – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>speed</i> – Allows the user to adjust the speed for a port or range of ports. The user has a choice of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>auto</i> – Enables auto-negotiation for the specified range of ports.</li> <li><i>[10   100   1000]</i> – Configures the speed in Mbps for the specified range of ports. Gigabit ports are statically set to 1000 and cannot be set to slower speeds.</li> <li><i>[half   full]</i> – Configures the specified range of ports as either full-duplex or half-duplex.</li> </ul> <p><i>flow_control</i> [enable   disable] – Enable or disable flow control for the specified ports.</p> <p><i>learning</i> [enable   disable] – Enables or disables the MAC address learning on the specified range of ports.</p> <p><i>state</i> [enable   disable] – Enables or disables the specified range of ports.</p> <p><i>description</i> &lt;desc 32&gt; - Enter an alphanumeric string of no more than 32 characters to describe a selected port interface.</p>
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the speed of port 3 to be 10 Mbps, full duplex, with learning and state enabled:

```
DES-3550:4#config ports 1-3 speed 10_full learning enable state enable
```

```
Command: config ports 1-3 speed 10_full learning enable state enable
```

Success.

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show ports

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to display the current configuration of a range of ports.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show ports &lt;portlist&gt; {description}</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to display the current configuration of a range of ports.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be displayed.</p> <p><i>{description}</i> – Adding this parameter to the <b>show ports</b> command indicates that a previously entered port description will be included in the display.</p>
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

Example usage:

To display the configuration of all ports on a standalone switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show ports
```

Command show ports:

Port	Port State	Settings Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Connection Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Address Learning
1	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
2	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
3	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
4	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
5	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
6	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
7	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
8	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
9	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
10	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	100M/Full/None	Enabled
11	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
12	Enabled	Auto/Enabled	Link Down	Enabled
13	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
14	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled



15	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
16	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
17	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
18	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
19	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
20	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh				

Example usage:

To display the configuration of all ports on a standalone switch, with description:

<b>DES-3550:4#show ports description</b>				
<b>Command: show ports description</b>				
Port	Port State	Settings Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Connection Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Address Learning
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description: dads1				
2	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
3	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
4	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
5	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
6	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
7	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
8	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
9	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
10	Enabled	Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
Description:				
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh				

## PORT SECURITY COMMANDS

The Switch's port security commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config port_security ports	[<portlist>   all ] {admin_state [enable  disable]   max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-10>   lock_address_mode [Permanent   DeleteOnTimeout   DeleteOnReset]}
delete port_security entry	vlan_name <vlan_name 32> mac_address <macaddr> port <port>
clear port_security_entry	port <portlist>
show port_security	{ports <portlist>}

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### config port\_security ports

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to configure port security settings.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>config port_security ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all ] {admin_state [enable  disable]   max_learning_addr &lt;max_lock_no 0-10&gt;   lock_address_mode [Permanent   DeleteOnTimeout   DeleteOnReset]}</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command allows for the configuration of the port security feature. Only the ports listed in the <portlist> are affected.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>portlist</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Configure port security for all ports on the Switch.</p> <p><i>admin_state [enable   disable]</i> – Enable or disable port security for the listed ports.</p> <p><i>max_learning_addr &lt;max_lock_no 0-10&gt;</i> - Use this to limit the number of MAC addresses dynamically listed in the FDB for the ports.</p> <p><i>lock_address_mode [Permanent   DeleteOnTimeout   DeleteOnReset]</i> – Indicates the method of locking addresses. The user has three choices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>Permanent</i> – The locked addresses will not age out after the aging timer expires.</li> <li>▪ <i>DeleteOnTimeout</i> – The locked addresses will age out after the aging timer expires.</li> <li>▪ <i>DeleteOnReset</i> – The locked addresses will not age out until the Switch has been reset.</li> </ul>
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the port security:

```
DES-3550:4#config port_security ports 1-5 admin_state enable
max_learning_addr 5 lock_address_mode DeleteOnReset

Command: config port_security ports 1-5 admin_state enable
max_learning_addr 5 lock_address_mode DeleteOnReset

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## delete port\_security\_entry

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to delete a port security entry by MAC address, port number and VLAN ID.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>delete port_security_entry vlan name &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; mac_address &lt;macaddr&gt; port &lt;port&gt;</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to delete a single, previously learned port security entry by port, VLAN name, and MAC Address.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>vlan name &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</i> - Enter the corresponding vlan name of the port which the user wishes to delete.</p> <p><i>mac_address &lt;macaddr&gt;</i> - Enter the corresponding MAC address, previously learned by the port, which the user wishes to delete.</p> <p><i>port &lt;port&gt;</i> - Enter the port number which has learned the previously entered MAC address.</p>
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete a port security entry:

```
DES-3550:4#delete port_security_entry vlan_name default
mac_address 00-01-30-10-2C-C7 port 6

Command: delete port_security_entry vlan_name default
mac_address 00-01-30-10-2C-C7 port 6

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## clear port\_security\_entry

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to clear MAC address entries learned from a specified port for the port security function.
----------------	---

**clear port\_security\_entry**

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>clear port_security_entry ports &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to clear MAC address entries which were learned by the Switch by a specified port. This command only relates to the port security function.
<b>Parameters</b>	<portlist> – Specifies a port or port range to clear.
<b>Restrictions</b>	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To clear a port security entry by port:

```
DES-3550:4# clear port_security_entry port 6
Command: clear port_security_entry port 6

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show port\_security**

<b>Purpose</b>	Used to display the current port security configuration.
<b>Syntax</b>	<b>show port_security {ports &lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command is used to display port security information of the Switch's ports. The information displayed includes port security, admin state, maximum number of learning address and lock mode.
<b>Parameters</b>	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be viewed.
<b>Restrictions</b>	None.

Example usage:

To display the port security configuration:

```
DES-3550:4#show port_security ports 1-5
Command: show port_security ports 1-5
```

Port	Admin State	Max. Learning Addr.	Lock Address Mode
1	Disabled	1	DeleteOnReset
2	Disabled	1	DeleteOnReset
3	Disabled	1	DeleteOnReset
4	Disabled	1	DeleteOnReset
5	Disabled	1	DeleteOnReset

```
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
```

## NETWORK MANAGEMENT (SNMP) COMMANDS

The network management commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

The DES-3550 supports the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) versions 1, 2c, and 3. You can specify which version of the SNMP you want to use to monitor and control the Switch. The three versions of SNMP vary in the level of security provided between the management station and the network device. The following table lists the security features of the three SNMP versions:

SNMP Version	Authentication Method	Description
v1	Community String	Community String is used for authentication – NoAuthNoPriv
v2c	Community String	Community String is used for authentication – NoAuthNoPriv
v3	Username	Username is used for authentication – NoAuthNoPriv
v3	MD5 or SHA	Authentication is based on the HMAC-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms – AuthNoPriv
v3	MD5 DES or SHA DES	Authentication is based on the HMAC-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms – AuthPriv.  DES 56-bit encryption is added based on the CBC-DES (DES-56) standard

Command	Parameters
create snmp user	<username 32> <groupname 32> {encrypted [by_password auth [md5 <auth_password 8-16 >   sha <auth_password 8-20 >] priv [none   des <priv_password 8-16> ]   by_key auth [md5 <auth_key 32-32>  sha <auth_key 40-40>] priv [none   des <priv_key 32-32>]]}
delete snmp user	<SNMP_name 32>
show snmp user	
create snmp view	<view_name 32> <oid> view_type [included   excluded]
delete snmp view	<view_name 32> [all   oid]
show snmp view	<view_name 32>
create snmp community	<community_string 32> view <view_name 32> [read_only   read_write]
delete snmp community	<community_string 32>
show snmp	<community_string 32>

Command	Parameters
community	
config snmp engineID	<snmp_engineID>
show snmp engineID	
create snmp group	<groupname 32> {v1   v2c   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv ]} {read_view <view_name 32>   write_view <view_name 32>   notify_view <view_name 32>}
delete snmp group	<groupname 32>
show snmp groups	
create snmp host	<ipaddr> {v1   v2c   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv]} <auth_string 32>
delete snmp host	<ipaddr>
show snmp host	<ipaddr>
create trusted_host	<ipaddr>
delete trusted_host	<ipaddr>
show trusted_host	<ipaddr>
enable snmp traps	
enable snmp authenticate_traps	
show snmp traps	
disable snmp traps	
disable snmp authenticate_traps	
config snmp system contact	<sw_contact>
config snmp system location	<sw_location>
config snmp system name	<sw_name>
enable rmon	
disable rmon	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### create snmp user

Purpose	Used to create a new SNMP user and adds the user to an SNMP group that is also created by this command.
Syntax	<b>create snmp user &lt;username 32&gt; &lt;groupname 32&gt; {encrypted [by_password auth [md5 &lt;auth_password 8-16&gt;   sha &lt;auth_password 8-20&gt;] priv [none   des &lt;priv_password 8-16&gt;]   by_key auth [md5 &lt;auth_key 32-32&gt;   sha &lt;auth_key 40-40&gt;] priv [none   des &lt;priv_key 32-32&gt;]]}</b>

## create snmp user

Description	<p>The <i>create snmp user</i> command creates a new SNMP user and adds the user to an SNMP group that is also created by this command. SNMP ensures:</p> <p>Message integrity – Ensures that packets have not been tampered with during transit.</p> <p>Authentication – Determines if an SNMP message is from a valid source.</p> <p>Encryption – Scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it from being viewed by an unauthorized source.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;username 32&gt;</i> – An alphanumeric name of up to 32 characters that will identify the new SNMP user.</p> <p><i>&lt;groupname 32&gt;</i> – An alphanumeric name of up to 32 characters that will identify the SNMP group the new SNMP user will be associated with.</p> <p><i>encrypted</i> – Allows the user to choose a type of authorization for authentication using SNMP. The user may choose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>by_password</i> – Requires the SNMP user to enter a password for authentication and privacy. The password is defined by specifying the <i>auth_password</i> below. This method is recommended.</li> <li>• <i>by_key</i> – Requires the SNMP user to enter a encryption key for authentication and privacy. The key is defined by specifying the key in hex form below. This method is not recommended.</li> </ul> <p><i>auth</i> - The user may also choose the type of authentication algorithms used to authenticate the snmp user. The choices are:</p> <p><i>md5</i> – Specifies that the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level will be used. <i>md5</i> may be utilized by entering one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>&lt;auth_password 8-16&gt;</i> - An alphanumeric sting of between 8 and 16 characters that will be used to authorize the agent to receive packets for the host.</li> <li>• <i>&lt;auth_key 32-32&gt;</i> - Enter an alphanumeric sting of exactly 32 characters, in hex form, to define the key that will be used to authorize the agent to receive packets for the host.</li> </ul> <p><i>sha</i> – Specifies that the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level will be used.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>&lt;auth_password 8-20&gt;</i> - An alphanumeric sting of between 8 and 20 characters that will be used to authorize the agent to receive packets for the host.</li> <li>• <i>&lt;auth_key 40-40&gt;</i> - Enter an alphanumeric sting of exactly 40 characters, in hex form, to define the key that</li> </ul>

**create snmp user**

will be used to authorize the agent to receive packets for the host.

*priv* – Adding the *priv* (privacy) parameter will allow for encryption in addition to the authentication algorithm for higher security. The user may choose:

- *des* – Adding this parameter will allow for a 56-bit encryption to be added using the DES-56 standard using:
  - *<priv\_password 8-16>* - An alphanumeric string of between 8 and 16 characters that will be used to encrypt the contents of messages the host sends to the agent.
  - *<priv\_key 32-32>* - Enter an alphanumeric key string of exactly 32 characters, in hex form, that will be used to encrypt the contents of messages the host sends to the agent.
- *none* – Adding this parameter will add no encryption.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create an SNMP user on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#create snmp user dlink default encrypted by_password
auth md5 canadian priv none
```

```
Command: create snmp user dlink default encrypted by_password
auth md5 canadian priv none
```

**Success.**

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**delete snmp user****Purpose**

Used to remove an SNMP user from an SNMP group and also to delete the associated SNMP group.

**Syntax**

**delete snmp user <username 32>**

**Description**

The **delete snmp user** command removes an SNMP user from its SNMP group and then deletes the associated SNMP group.

**Parameters**

*<username 32>* – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that identifies the SNMP user that will be deleted.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete a previously entered SNMP user on the Switch:



```
DES-3550:4#delete snmp user dlink
```

```
Command: delete snmp user dlink
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show snmp user

Purpose	Used to display information about each SNMP username in the SNMP group username table.
Syntax	<b>show snmp user</b>
Description	The <b>show snmp user</b> command displays information about each SNMP username in the SNMP group username table.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display the SNMP users currently configured on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show snmp user
```

```
Command: show snmp user
```

Username	Group Name	SNMP Version	Auth-Protocol	PrivProtocol
initial	initial	V3	None	None

```
Total Entries: 1
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## create snmp view

Purpose	Used to assign views to community strings to limit which MIB objects and SNMP manager can access.
Syntax	<b>create snmp view &lt;view_name 32&gt; &lt;oid&gt; view_type [included   excluded]</b>
Description	The <b>create snmp view</b> command assigns views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access.
Parameters	<b>&lt;view_name 32&gt;</b> – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that identifies the SNMP view that will be created.

**create snmp view**

**<oid>** – The object ID that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) that will be included or excluded from access by an SNMP manager.

**view type** – Sets the view type to be:

- *included* – Include this object in the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access.
- *excluded* – Exclude this object from the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access.

**Restrictions**      Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create an SNMP view:

```
DES-3550:4#create snmp view dlinkview 1.3.6 view_type included
Command: create snmp view dlinkview 1.3.6 view_type included

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**delete snmp view**

Purpose	Used to remove an SNMP view entry previously created on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>delete snmp view &lt;view_name 32&gt; [all   &lt;oid&gt;]</b>
Description	The <b>delete snmp view</b> command is used to remove an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;view_name 32&gt;</b> – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that identifies the SNMP view to be deleted.</p> <p><b>all</b> – Specifies that all of the SNMP views on the Switch will be deleted.</p> <p><b>&lt;oid&gt;</b> – The object ID that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) that will be deleted from the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete a previously configured SNMP view from the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#delete snmp view dlinkview all**

**Command: delete snmp view dlinkview all**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## show snmp view

Purpose	Used to display an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show snmp view {&lt;view_name 32&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show snmp view</b> command displays an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<view_name 32> – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that identifies the SNMP view that will be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display SNMP view configuration:

**DES-3550:4#show snmp view**

**Command: show snmp view**

### Vacm View Table Settings

View Name	Subtree	View Type
ReadView	1	Included
WriteView	1	Included
NotifyView	1.3.6	Included
restricted	1.3.6.1.2.1.1	Included
restricted	1.3.6.1.2.1.11	Included
restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.10.2.1	Included
restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.11.2.1	Included
restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.15.1.1	Included
CommunityView	1	Included
CommunityView	1.3.6.1.6.3	Excluded
CommunityView	1.3.6.1.6.3.1	Included

**Total Entries: 11**

**DES-3550:4#**

## create snmp community

Purpose	Used to create an SNMP community string to define the relationship between the SNMP manager and an agent. The community string acts like a password to permit access to the agent on the Switch. One or more of the following characteristics can be
---------	--

**create snmp community**

	<p>associated with the community string:</p> <p>An Access List of IP addresses of SNMP managers that are permitted to use the community string to gain access to the Switch's SNMP agent.</p> <p>An MIB view that defines the subset of all MIB objects that will be accessible to the SNMP community.</p> <p><i>read_write</i> or <i>read_only</i> level permission for the MIB objects accessible to the SNMP community.</p>
Syntax	<b>create snmp community &lt;community_string 32&gt; view &lt;view_name 32&gt; [read_only   read_write]</b>
Description	The <b>create snmp community</b> command is used to create an SNMP community string and to assign access-limiting characteristics to this community string.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;community_string 32&gt;</b> – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.</p> <p><b>&lt;view_name 32&gt;</b> – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.</p> <p><b><i>read_only</i></b> – Specifies that SNMP community members using the community string created with this command can only read the contents of the MIBs on the Switch.</p> <p><b><i>read_write</i></b> – Specifies that SNMP community members using the community string created with this command can read from and write to the contents of the MIBs on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create the SNMP community string "dlink:"

```
DES-3550:4#create snmp community dlink view ReadView read_write
Command: create snmp community dlink view ReadView read_write

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**delete snmp community**

Purpose	Used to remove a specific SNMP community string from the Switch.
---------	--

**delete snmp community**

Syntax	<b>delete snmp community &lt;community_string 32&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>delete snmp community</b> command is used to remove a previously defined SNMP community string from the Switch.
Parameters	<community_string 32> – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete the SNMP community string "dlink:"

```
DES-3550:4#delete snmp community dlink
```

```
Command: delete snmp community dlink
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show snmp community**

Purpose	Used to display SNMP community strings configured on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show snmp community {&lt;community_string 32&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show snmp community</b> command is used to display SNMP community strings that are configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<community_string 32> – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the currently entered SNMP community strings:

**DES-3550:4#show snmp community**

**Command: show snmp community**

#### SNMP Community Table

Community Name	View Name	Access Right
-----	-----	-----
dlink	ReadView	read_write
private	CommunityView	read_write
public	CommunityView	read_only

**Total Entries: 3**

**DES-3550:4#**

### config snmp engineID

Purpose	Used to configure a name for the SNMP engine on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config snmp engineID &lt;snmp_engineID&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>config snmp engineID</b> command configures a name for the SNMP engine on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;snmp_engineID&gt;</i> – An alphanumeric string that will be used to identify the SNMP engine on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To give the SNMP agent on the Switch the name “0035636666”

**DES-3550:4#config snmp 0035636666**

**Command: config snmp engineID 0035636666**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

### show snmp engineID

Purpose	Used to display the identification of the SNMP engine on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show snmp engineID</b>
Description	The <b>show snmp engineID</b> command displays the identification of the SNMP engine on the Switch.

**show snmp engineID**

the SNMP engine on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions None.

Example usage:

To display the current name of the SNMP engine on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show snmp engineID
```

```
Command: show snmp engineID
```

```
SNMP Engine ID : 0035636666
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**create snmp group**

**Purpose** Used to create a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.

**Syntax** **create snmp group** <groupname 32> [v1 | v2c | v3  
[noauth\_nopriv | auth\_nopriv | auth\_priv]] {read\_view  
<view\_name 32> | write\_view <view\_name 32> | notify\_view  
<view\_name 32>}

**Description** The **create snmp group** command creates a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.

**Parameters** <groupname 32> – An alphanumeric name of up to 32 characters that will identify the SNMP group the new SNMP user will be associated with.

v1 – Specifies that SNMP version 1 will be used. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), version 1, is a network management protocol that provides a means to monitor and control network devices.

v2c – Specifies that SNMP version 2c will be used. The SNMP v2c supports both centralized and distributed network management strategies. It includes improvements in the Structure of Management Information (SMI) and adds some security features.

v3 – Specifies that the SNMP version 3 will be used. SNMP v3 provides secure access to devices through a combination of authentication and encrypting packets over the network. SNMP v3 adds:

- Message integrity – Ensures that packets have not been tampered with during transit.
- Authentication – Determines if an SNMP message is from a

**create snmp group**

valid source.

- Encryption – Scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it being viewed by an unauthorized source.

*noauth\_nopriv* – Specifies that there will be no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_nopriv* – Specifies that authorization will be required, but there will be no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

*auth\_priv* – Specifies that authorization will be required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager will be encrypted.

*read\_view* – Specifies that the SNMP group being created can request SNMP messages.

*write\_view* – Specifies that the SNMP group being created has write privileges.

*notify\_view* – Specifies that the SNMP group being created can receive SNMP trap messages generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.

- *<view\_name 32>* – An alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create an SNMP group named "sg1:"

```
DES-3550:4#create snmp group sg1 v3 noauth_nopriv read_view v1
write_view v1 notify_view v1
```

```
Command: create snmp group sg1 v3 noauth_nopriv read_view v1
write_view v1 notify_view v1
```

**Success.**

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**delete snmp group**

**Purpose** Used to remove an SNMP group from the Switch.

**Syntax** **delete snmp group <groupname 32>**

**Description** The **delete snmp group** command is used to remove an SNMP group from the Switch.



**delete snmp group**

group from the Switch.

**Parameters**            <groupname 32> – An alphanumeric name of up to 32 characters that will identify the SNMP group the new SNMP user will be associated with.

**Restrictions**            Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete the SNMP group named “sg1”.

```
DES-3550:4#delete snmp group sg1
```

```
Command: delete snmp group sg1
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show snmp groups**

**Purpose**                    Used to display the group-names of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch. The security model, level, and status of each group are also displayed.

**Syntax**                    **show snmp groups**

**Description**            The **show snmp groups** command displays the group-names of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch. The security model, level, and status of each group are also displayed.

**Parameters**            None.

**Restrictions**            None.

Example usage:

To display the currently configured SNMP groups on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show snmp groups
```

```
Command: show snmp groups
```

```
Vacm Access      Table Settings
```

```
Group Name       : Group3
ReadView Name    : ReadView
WriteView Name   : WriteView
Notify View Name : NotifyView
Security Model   : SNMPv3
Security Level    : NoAuthNoPriv
```

```
Group Name       : Group4
ReadView Name    : ReadView
WriteView Name   : WriteView
```

<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: NotifyView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv3</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: authNoPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: Group5</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: ReadView</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>: WriteView</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: NotifyView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv3</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: authNoPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: Group6</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: ReadView</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>: WriteView</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: NotifyView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv3</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: authPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: Group7</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: ReadView</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>: WriteView</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: NotifyView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv3</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: authPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: initial</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: restricted</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>:</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: restricted</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv3</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: NoAuthNoPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: ReadGroup</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>:</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv1</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: NoAuthNoPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: ReadGroup</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>:</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv2</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: NoAuthNoPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: WriteGroup</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv1</b>
<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: NoAuthNoPriv</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	<b>: WriteGroup</b>
<b>ReadView Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>WriteView Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>Notify View Name</b>	<b>: CommunityView</b>
<b>Security Model</b>	<b>: SNMPv2</b>

<b>Security Level</b>	<b>: NoAuthNoPriv</b>
-----------------------	-----------------------

<b>Total Entries: 10</b>
--------------------------

<b>DES-3550:4#</b>
--------------------

## create snmp host

Purpose	Used to create a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	<b>create snmp host &lt;ipaddr&gt; [v1   v2c   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv] &lt;auth_string 32&gt;]</b>
Description	The <b>create snmp host</b> command creates a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> – The IP address of the remote management station that will serve as the SNMP host for the Switch.</p> <p><b>v1</b> – Specifies that SNMP version 1 will be used. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), version 1, is a network management protocol that provides a means to monitor and control network devices.</p> <p><b>v2c</b> – Specifies that SNMP version 2c will be used. The SNMP v2c supports both centralized and distributed network management strategies. It includes improvements in the Structure of Management Information (SMI) and adds some security features.</p> <p><b>v3</b> – Specifies that the SNMP version 3 will be used. SNMP v3 provides secure access to devices through a combination of authentication and encrypting packets over the network. SNMP v3 adds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Message integrity – ensures that packets have not been tampered with during transit.</li> <li>• Authentication – determines if an SNMP message is from a valid source.</li> <li>• Encryption – scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it being viewed by an unauthorized source.</li> </ul> <p><b>noauth_nopriv</b> – Specifies that there will be no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.</p> <p><b>auth_nopriv</b> – Specifies that authorization will be required, but there will be no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.</p> <p><b>auth_priv</b> – Specifies that authorization will be required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager will be encrypted.</p> <p><b>&lt;auth_string 32&gt;</b> – An alphanumeric string used to authorize a remote SNMP manager to access the Switch's SNMP agent.</p>

**create snmp host**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example usage:

To create an SNMP host to receive SNMP messages:

```
DES-3550:4#create snmp host 10.48.74.100 v3 auth_priv public
Command: create snmp host 10.48.74.100 v3 auth_priv public

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**delete snmp host**

Purpose	Used to remove a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	<b>delete snmp host &lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>
Description	The <b>delete snmp host</b> command deletes a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The IP address of a remote SNMP manager that will receive SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete an SNMP host entry:

```
DES-3550:4#delete snmp host 10.48.74.100
Command: delete snmp host 10.48.74.100

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show snmp host**

Purpose	Used to display the recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	<b>show snmp host {&lt;ipaddr&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show snmp host</b> command is used to display the IP addresses and configuration information of remote SNMP managers that are designated as recipients of SNMP traps that are generated by the

**show snmp host**

Switch's SNMP agent.

Parameters      *<ipaddr>* – The IP address of a remote SNMP manager that will receive SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.

Restrictions      None.

Example usage:

To display the currently configured SNMP hosts on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show snmp host
```

```
Command: show snmp host
```

**SNMP Host Table**

Host IP Address	SNMP Version	Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name
10.48.76.23	V2c	private
10.48.74.100	V3 authpriv	public

```
Total Entries: 2
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**create trusted\_host**

Purpose              Used to create the trusted host.

Syntax             **create trusted\_host <ipaddr>**

Description        The *create trusted\_host* command creates the trusted host. The Switch allows you to specify up to four IP addresses that are allowed to manage the Switch via in-band SNMP or TELNET based management software. These IP addresses must be members of the Management VLAN. If no IP addresses are specified, then there is nothing to prevent any IP address from accessing the Switch, provided the user knows the Username and Password.

Parameters        *<ipaddr>* – The IP address of the trusted host to be created.

Restrictions        Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create the trusted host:

```
DES-3550:4#create trusted_host 10.48.74.121
```

```
Command: create trusted_host 10.48.74.121
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show trusted\_host

Purpose	Used to display a list of trusted hosts entered on the Switch using the <b>create trusted_host</b> command above.
Syntax	<b>show trusted_host &lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to display a list of trusted hosts entered on the Switch using the <i>create trusted_host</i> command above.
Parameters	<ipaddr> – The IP address of the trusted host.
Restrictions	None.

Example Usage:

To display the list of trust hosts:

```
DES-3550:4#show trusted_host
```

```
Command: show trusted_host
```

```
Management Stations
```

```
IP Address
```

```
-----  
10.53.13.94
```

```
Total Entries: 1
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## delete trusted\_host

Purpose	Used to delete a trusted host entry made using the <i>create trusted_host</i> command above.
Syntax	<b>delete trusted _host &lt;ipaddr&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a trusted host entry made using the <i>create trusted_host</i> command above.
Parameters	<ipaddr> – The IP address of the trusted host.

**delete trusted\_host**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example Usage:

To delete a trusted host with an IP address 10.48.74.121:

```
DES-3550:4#delete trusted_host 10.48.74.121
```

```
Command: delete trusted_host 10.48.74.121
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**enable snmp traps**

Purpose	Used to enable SNMP trap support.
Syntax	<b>enable snmp traps</b>
Description	The enable snmp traps command is used to enable SNMP trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable SNMP trap support on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#enable snmp traps
```

```
Command: enable snmp traps
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**enable snmp authenticate\_traps**

Purpose	Used to enable SNMP authentication trap support.
Syntax	<b>enable snmp authenticate_traps</b>
Description	This command is used to enable SNMP authentication trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.

## enable snmp authenticate\_traps

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example Usage:

To turn on SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DES-3550:4#enable snmp authenticate_traps
```

```
Command: enable snmp authenticate_traps
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show snmp traps

Purpose	Used to show SNMP trap support on the Switch .
Syntax	<b>show snmp traps</b>
Description	This command is used to view the SNMP trap support status currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To view the current SNMP trap support:

```
DES-3550:4#show snmp traps
```

```
Command: show snmp traps
```

```
SNMP Traps      : Enabled
```

```
Authenticate Traps : Enabled
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## disable snmp traps

Purpose	Used to disable SNMP trap support on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable snmp traps</b>
Description	This command is used to disable SNMP trap support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.



**disable snmp traps**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example Usage:

To prevent SNMP traps from being sent from the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#disable snmp traps
```

```
Command: disable snmp traps
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**disable snmp authenticate\_traps**

Purpose	Used to disable SNMP authentication trap support.
Syntax	<b>disable snmp authenticate_traps</b>
Description	This command is used to disable SNMP authentication support on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To disable the SNMP authentication trap support:

```
DES-3550:4#disable snmp authenticate_traps
```

```
Command: disable snmp authenticate_traps
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**config snmp system\_contact**

Purpose	Used to enter the name of a contact person who is responsible for the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config snmp system_contact{&lt;sw_contact&gt;}</b>
Description	The config snmp system_contact command is used to enter the name and/or other information to identify a contact person who is responsible for the Switch. A maximum of 255 character can be

**config snmp system\_contact**

used.

Parameters      <sw\_contact> - A maximum of 255 characters is allowed. A NULL string is accepted if there is no contact.

Restrictions      Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the Switch contact to “**MIS Department II**”:

**DES-3550:4#config snmp system\_contact MIS Department II**

**Command: config snmp system\_contact MIS Department II**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config snmp system\_location**

Purpose            Used to enter a description of the location of the Switch.

Syntax           **config snmp system\_location {<sw\_location>}**

Description      The config snmp system\_location command is used to enter a description of the location of the Switch. A maximum of 255 characters can be used.

Parameters      <sw\_location> - A maximum of 255 characters is allowed. A NULL string is accepted if there is no location desired.

Restrictions      Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the Switch location for “**HQ 5F**”:

**DES-3550:4#config snmp system\_location HQ 5F**

**Command: config snmp system\_location HQ 5F**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config snmp system\_name**

Purpose            Used to configure the name for the Switch.

**config snmp system\_name**

Syntax	<b>config snmp system_name {&lt;sw_name&gt;}</b>
Description	The <i>config snmp system_name</i> command configures the name of the Switch.
Parameters	<sw_name> - A maximum of 255 characters is allowed. A NULL string is accepted if no name is desired.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the Switch name for “**DES-3550 Switch**”:

```
DES-3550:4#config snmp system_name DES-3550 Switch
Command: config snmp system_name DES-3550 Switch

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**enable rmon**

Purpose	Used to enable RMON on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable rmon</b>
Description	This command is used, in conjunction with the <i>disable rmon</i> command below, to enable and disable remote monitoring (RMON) on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To enable RMON:

```
DES-3550:4#enable rmon
Command: enable rmon

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**disable rmon**

Purpose	Used to disable RMON on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable rmon</b>
Description	This command is used, in conjunction with the <i>enable rmon</i> command above, to enable and disable remote monitoring (RMON) on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To disable RMON:

```
DES-3550:4#disable rmon
```

```
Command: disable rmon
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## SWITCH UTILITY COMMANDS

The download/upload commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
download	[ firmware <ipaddr> <path_filename 64> {section_id <int 1-2>} configuration <ipaddr> <path_filename 64> {increment} ]
config firmware	image_id <value 1-2> [delete   boot_up]
show firmware_information	
upload	[configuration   log] <ipaddr> <path_filename 64>
ping	<ipaddr> {times <value 1-255>} {timeout <sec 1-99>}

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

download	
Purpose	Used to download and install new firmware or a Switch configuration file from a TFTP server.
Syntax	<b>download [firmware &lt;ipaddr&gt; &lt;path_filename 64&gt; {image_id &lt;int 1-2&gt;} configuration &lt;ipaddr&gt; &lt;path_filename 64&gt; {increment} ]</b>
Description	This command is used to download a new firmware or a Switch configuration file from a TFTP server.
Parameters	<p><i>firmware</i> – Download and install new firmware on the Switch from a TFTP server.</p> <p><i>configuration</i> – Download a switch configuration file from a TFTP server.</p> <p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The IP address of the TFTP server.</p> <p><i>&lt;path_filename&gt;</i> – The DOS path and filename of the firmware or switch configuration file on the TFTP server. For example, C:\3226S.had.</p> <p><i>image_id &lt;int 1-2&gt;</i> - Specify the working section ID. The Switch can hold two firmware versions for the user to select from, which are specified by section ID.</p> <p><i>increment</i> – Allows the download of a partial switch configuration file. This allows a file to be downloaded that will change only the switch parameters explicitly stated in the configuration file. All other switch parameters will remain unchanged.</p>
Restrictions	The TFTP server must be on the same IP subnet as the Switch. Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To download a configuration file:

```
DES-3550:4#download configuration 10.48.74.121 c:\cfg\setting.txt
Command: download configuration 10.48.74.121 c:\cfg\setting.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Download configuration..... Done.

DES-3550:4#
```

## config firmware

Purpose	Used to configure the firmware section as a boot up section, or to delete the firmware section
Syntax	<b>config firmware image_id &lt;int 1-2&gt; [delete   boot_up]</b>
Description	This command is used to configure the firmware section. The user may choose to remove the firmware section or use it as a boot up section.
Parameters	<p><i>image_id</i> – Specifies the working section. The Switch can hold two firmware versions for the user to select from, which are specified by image ID.</p> <p><i>delete</i> – Entering this parameter will delete the specified firmware section.</p> <p><i>boot_up</i> – Entering this parameter will specify the firmware image ID as a boot up section.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure firmware section 1 as a boot up section:

```
DES-3550:4# config firmware section_id 1 boot_up
Command: config firmware section_id 1 boot_up

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## show firmware information

Purpose	Used to display the firmware section information.
Syntax	<b>show firmware information</b>

## show firmware information

Description	This command is used to display the firmware section information
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None

Example usage:

To display the current firmware information on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show firmware information
Command: show firmware information

ID  Version  Size(B)  Update Time          From                User
--  -
1   2.00-B07  1360471  00000 days 00:00:00  Serial Port (PROM)  Unknown
*2  1.00-B02  2052372  00000 days 00:00:56  10.53.13.94        Anonymous

** means boot up section
(T) means firmware update thru TELNET
(S) means firmware update thru SNMP
(W) means firmware update thru WEB

Free space: 3145728 bytes

DES-3550:4#
```

## upload

Purpose	Used to upload the current switch settings or the switch history log to a TFTP.
Syntax	<b>upload [configuration   log] &lt;ipaddr&gt; &lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to upload either the Switch's current settings or the Switch's history log to a TFTP server.
Parameters	<p><i>configuration</i> – Specifies that the Switch's current settings will be uploaded to the TFTP server.</p> <p><i>log</i> – Specifies that the switch history log will be uploaded to the TFTP server.</p> <p>&lt;ipaddr&gt; – The IP address of the TFTP server. The TFTP server must be on the same IP subnet as the Switch.</p> <p>&lt;path_filename 64&gt; – Specifies the location of the Switch configuration file on the TFTP server. This file will be replaced by the uploaded file from the Switch.</p>

**upload**

Restrictions	The TFTP server must be on the same IP subnet as the Switch. Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example usage:

To upload a configuration file:

```
DES-3550:4#upload configuration 10.48.74.121 c:\cfg\log.txt
Command: upload configuration 10.48.74.121 c:\cfg\log.txt

Connecting to server..... Done.
Upload configuration.....Done.

DES-3550:4#
```

**ping**

Purpose	Used to test the connectivity between network devices.
Syntax	<b>ping &lt;ipaddr&gt; {times &lt;value 1-255&gt;} {timeout &lt;sec 1-99&gt;}</b>
Description	The ping command sends Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IP address. The remote IP address will then “echo” or return the message. This is used to confirm connectivity between the Switch and the remote device.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> - Specifies the IP address of the host.</p> <p><i>times &lt;value 1-255&gt;</i> - The number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. A value of 0 will send an infinite ICMP echo messages. The maximum value is 255. The default is 0.</p> <p><i>timeout &lt;sec 1-99&gt;</i> - Defines the time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 seconds can be specified. The default is 1 second</p>
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To ping the IP address 10.48.74.121 four times:



**DES-3550:4#ping 10.48.74.121 times 4**

**Command: ping 10.48.74.121**

**Reply from 10.48.74.121, time<10ms**

**Reply from 10.48.74.121, time<10ms**

**Reply from 10.48.74.121, time<10ms**

**Reply from 10.48.74.121, time<10ms**

**Ping statistics for 10.48.74.121**

**Packets: Sent =4, Received =4, Lost =0**

**DES-3550:4#**

## NETWORK MONITORING COMMANDS

The network monitoring commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
show packet ports	<portlist>
show error ports	<portlist>
show utilization	[cpu   ports {<portlist>}]
clear counters	ports <portlist>
clear log	
show log	index <value>
enable syslog	
disable syslog	
show syslog	
create syslog host	<index 1-4> ipaddress <ipaddr> {severity [informational   warning   all]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number>   state [enable   disable]}
config syslog host	[all   <index 1-4>] {severity [informational   warning   all]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number>   ipaddress <ipaddr>   state [enable   disable]}
delete syslog host	[<index 1-4>   all]
show syslog host	<index 1-4>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### show packet ports

Purpose	Used to display statistics about the packets sent and received by the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show packet ports &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to display statistics about packets sent and received by ports specified in the <portlist>.
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the packets analysis for port 7 of module 2:

```
DES-3550:4#show packet port 2
```

Port number : 2					
Frame Size	Frame Counts	Frame/sec	Frame Type	Total	Total/sec
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
64	3275	10	RX Bytes	408973	1657
65-127	755	10	RX Frames	395	19
128-255	316	1			
256-511	145	0	TX Bytes	7918	178
512-1023	15	0	TX Frames	111	2
1024-1518	0	0			
Unicast RX	152	1			
Multicast RX	557	2			
Broadcast RX	3686	16			
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh					

## show error ports

Purpose	Used to display the error statistics for a range of ports.
Syntax	<b>show error ports &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
Description	This command will display all of the packet error statistics collected and logged by the Switch for a given port list.
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the errors of the port 3 of module 1:

<b>DES-3550:4#show error ports 3</b>			
<b>Command: show error ports 3</b>			
<b>Port number : 1</b>			
	<b>RX Frames</b>		<b>TX Frames</b>
	-----		-----
CRC Error	19	Excessive Deferral	0
Undersize	0	CRC Error	0
Oversize	0	Late Collision	0
Fragment	0	Excessive Collision	0
Jabber	11	Single Collision	0
Drop Pkts	20837	Collision	0

**CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh**

## show utilization

Purpose	Used to display real-time port and cpu utilization statistics.
Syntax	<b>show utilization [cpu   ports {&lt;portlist&gt;}]</b>
Description	This command will display the real-time port and cpu utilization statistics for the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>cpu</i> – Entering this parameter will display the current cpu utilization of the Switch.</p> <p><i>ports</i> - Entering this parameter will display the current port utilization of the Switch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ &lt;portlist&gt; - Specifies a port or range of ports to be displayed.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the port utilization statistics:

**DES-3550:4#show utilization ports**

**Command: show utilization ports**

Port	TX/sec	RX/sec	Util	Port	TX/sec	RX/sec	Util
----	-----	-----	----	----	-----	-----	----
1	0	0	0	22	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	23	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	24	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	25	0	26	1
5	0	0	0	26	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	27	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	28	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	29	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	30	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	31	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	32	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	33	0	0	0
13	0	0	0	34	0	0	0
14	0	0	0	35	0	0	0

15	0	0	0	36	0	0	0
16	0	0	0	37	0	0	0
17	0	0	0	38	0	0	0
18	0	0	0	39	0	0	0
19	0	0	0	40	0	0	0
20	0	0	0	41	0	0	0
21	0	0	0	42	0	0	0
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh							

To display the current cpu utilization:

```
DES-3550:4#show utilization cpu
Command: show utilization cpu

CPU utilization :
-----
Five seconds - 15%    One minute - 25%    Five minutes - 14%

DES-3550:4#
```

## clear counters

Purpose	Used to clear the Switch's statistics counters.
Syntax	<b>clear counters {ports &lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will clear the counters used by the Switch to compile statistics.
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be displayed.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To clear the counters:

```
DES-3550:4#clear counters ports 2-9
Command: clear counters ports 2-9

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**clear log**

Purpose	Used to clear the Switch's history log.
Syntax	<b>clear log</b>
Description	This command will clear the Switch's history log.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To clear the log information:

```
DES-3550:4#clear log
Command: clear log

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show log**

Purpose	Used to display the switch history log.
Syntax	<b>show log {index &lt;value&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will display the contents of the Switch's history log.
Parameters	<i>index &lt;value&gt;</i> – This command will display the history log, beginning at 1 and ending at the value specified by the user in the <value> field.  If no parameter is specified, all history log entries will be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the switch history log:

```
DES-3550:4#show log index 5
Command: show log index 5
```

Index	Time	Log Text
5	00000 days 00:01:09	Successful login through Console (Username: Anonymous)
4	00000 days 00:00:14	System started up
3	00000 days 00:00:06	Port 1 link up, 100Mbps FULL duplex
2	00000 days 00:00:01	Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled

```
1      00000 days 00:06:31  Configuration saved to flash (Username: Anonymous)
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## enable syslog

Purpose	Used to enable the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Syntax	<b>enable syslog</b>
Description	The <i>enable syslog</i> command enables the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To the syslog function on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#enable syslog
```

```
Command: enable syslog
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## disable syslog

Purpose	Used to enable the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Syntax	<b>disable syslog</b>
Description	The <b>disable syslog</b> command enables the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable the syslog function on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#disable syslog
```

```
Command: disable syslog
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show syslog

Purpose	Used to display the syslog protocol status as enabled or disabled.
Syntax	<b>show syslog</b>
Description	The <b>show syslog</b> command displays the syslog status as enabled or disabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the current status of the syslog function:

```
DES-3550:4#show syslog
```

```
Command: show syslog
```

```
Syslog Global State: Enabled
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## create syslog host

Purpose	Used to create a new syslog host.
Syntax	<b>create syslog host</b> <index 1-4> <i>ipaddress</i> <ipaddr> {severity [informational   warning   all]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number>   state [enable   disable]}
Description	The <b>create syslog host</b> command is used to create a new syslog host.
Parameters	<p>&lt;index 1-4&gt; – Specifies that the command will be applied to an index of hosts. There are four available indexes, numbered 1 through 4.</p> <p><i>ipaddress</i> &lt;ipaddr&gt; – Specifies the IP address of the remote host where syslog messages will be sent.</p> <p><i>severity</i> – Severity level indicator. These are described in the following:</p>



## create syslog host

Bold font indicates that the corresponding severity level is currently supported on the Switch.

Numerical Code	Severity
----------------	----------

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| 0        | Emergency: system is unusable                |
| 1        | Alert: action must be taken immediately      |
| 2        | Critical: critical conditions                |
| 3        | Error: error conditions                      |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Warning: warning conditions</b>           |
| 5        | Notice: normal but significant condition     |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Informational: informational messages</b> |
| 7        | Debug: debug-level messages                  |

*informational* – Specifies that informational messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 6 from the list above.

*warning* – Specifies that warning messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 4 from the list above.

*all* – Specifies that all of the currently supported syslog messages that are generated by the Switch will be sent to the remote host.

*facility* – Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the "local use" facilities or they may use the "user-level" Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown in the following: Bold font indicates the facility values that the Switch currently supports.

Numerical Code	Facility
----------------	----------

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 0 | kernel messages                         |
| 1 | user-level messages                     |
| 2 | mail system                             |
| 3 | system daemons                          |
| 4 | security/authorization messages         |
| 5 | messages generated internally by syslog |
| 6 | line printer subsystem                  |
| 7 | network news subsystem                  |
| 8 | UUCP subsystem                          |

**create syslog host**

9	clock daemon
10	security authorization messages
11	FTP daemon
12	NTP subsystem
13	log audit
14	log alert
15	clock daemon
<b>16</b>	<b>local use 0 (local0)</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>local use 1 (local1)</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>local use 2 (local2)</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>local use 3 (local3)</b>
<b>20</b>	<b>local use 4 (local4)</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>local use 5 (local5)</b>
<b>22</b>	<b>local use 6 (local6)</b>
<b>23</b>	<b>local use 7 (local7)</b>

*local0* – Specifies that local use 0 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 16 from the list above.

*local1* – Specifies that local use 1 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 17 from the list above.

*local2* – Specifies that local use 2 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 18 from the list above.

*local3* – Specifies that local use 3 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 19 from the list above.

*local4* – Specifies that local use 4 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 20 from the list above.

*local5* – Specifies that local use 5 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 21 from the list above.

*local6* – Specifies that local use 6 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 22 from the list above.

*local7* – Specifies that local use 7 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 23 from the list above.

*udp\_port <udp\_port\_number>* – Specifies the UDP port number that the syslog protocol will use to send messages to the remote host.

**create syslog host**

*state [enable | disable]* – Allows the sending of syslog messages to the remote host, specified above, to be enabled and disabled.

Restrictions      Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create syslog host:

**DES-3550:4#create syslog host 1 severity all facility local0**

**Command: create syslog host 1 severity all facility local0**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config syslog host**

Purpose      Used to configure the syslog protocol to send system log data to a remote host.

Syntax      **config syslog host** [**all** | **<index 1-4>**] {**severity** [**informational** | **warning** | **all**] | **facility** [**local0** | **local1** | **local2** | **local3** | **local4** | **local5** | **local6** | **local7**] | **udp\_port** **<udp\_port\_number>** | **ipaddress** **<ipaddr>** | **state** [**enable** | **disable**]

Description      The **config syslog host** command is used to configure the syslog protocol to send system log information to a remote host.

Parameters      *all* – Specifies that the command will be applied to all hosts.

*<index 1-4>* – Specifies that the command will be applied to an index of hosts. There are four available indexes, numbered 1 through 4.

*severity* – Severity level indicator. These are described in the following:

Bold font indicates that the corresponding severity level is currently supported on the Switch.

Numerical	Severity
-----------	----------

Code

0	Emergency: system is unusable
---	-------------------------------

1	Alert: action must be taken immediately
---	---

2	Critical: critical conditions
---	-------------------------------

## config syslog host

3 Error: error conditions

**4 Warning: warning conditions**

5 Notice: normal but significant condition

**6 Informational: informational messages**

7 Debug: debug-level messages

*informational* – Specifies that informational messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 6 from the list above.

*warning* – Specifies that warning messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 4 from the list above.

*all* – Specifies that all of the currently supported syslog messages that are generated by the Switch will be sent to the remote host.

*facility* – Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the "local use" facilities or they may use the "user-level" Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown in the following: Bold font indicates the facility values the Switch currently supports.

Numerical	Facility
Code	
0	kernel messages
1	user-level messages
2	mail system
3	system daemons
4	security/authorization messages
5	messages generated internally by syslog
6	line printer subsystem
7	network news subsystem
8	UUCP subsystem
9	clock daemon
10	security/authorization messages
11	FTP daemon
12	NTP subsystem

**config syslog host**

- 13      log audit
- 14      log alert
- 15      clock daemon
- 16      local use 0 (local0)**
- 17      local use 1 (local1)**
- 18      local use 2 (local2)**
- 19      local use 3 (local3)**
- 20      local use 4 (local4)**
- 21      local use 5 (local5)**
- 22      local use 6 (local6)**
- 23      local use 7 (local7)**

*local0* – Specifies that local use 0 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 16 from the list above.

*local1* – Specifies that local use 1 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 17 from the list above.

*local2* – Specifies that local use 2 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 18 from the list above.

*local3* – Specifies that local use 3 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 19 from the list above.

*local4* – Specifies that local use 4 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 20 from the list above.

*local5* – Specifies that local use 5 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 21 from the list above.

*local6* – Specifies that local use 6 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 22 from the list above.

*local7* – Specifies that local use 7 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 23 from the list above.

*udp\_port <udp\_port\_number>* – Specifies the UDP port number that the syslog protocol will use to send messages to the remote host.

*ipaddress <ipaddr>* – Specifies the IP address of the remote host where syslog messages will be sent.

*state [enable | disable]* – Allows the sending of syslog messages to the remote host, specified above, to be enabled and disabled.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure a syslog host:

```
DES-3550:4#config syslog host 1 severity all facility local0
Command: config syslog host all severity all facility local0

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

Example usage:

To configure a syslog host for all hosts:

```
DES-3550:4#config syslog host all severity all facility local0
Command: config syslog host all severity all facility local0

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## delete syslog host

Purpose	Used to remove a syslog host, that has been previously configured, from the Switch.
Syntax	<b>delete syslog host [&lt;index 1-4&gt;   all]</b>
Description	The <i>delete syslog host</i> command is used to remove a syslog host that has been previously configured from the Switch.
Parameters	<p>&lt;index 1-4&gt; – Specifies that the command will be applied to an index of hosts. There are four available indexes, numbered 1 through 4.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies that the command will be applied to all hosts.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete a previously configured syslog host:

```
DES-3550:4#delete syslog host 4
Command: delete syslog host 4

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## show syslog host

Purpose	Used to display the syslog hosts currently configured on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show syslog host {&lt;index 1-4&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show syslog host</b> command is used to display the syslog hosts that are currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;index 1-4&gt;</i> – Specifies that the command will be applied to an index of hosts. There are four available indexes, numbered 1 through 4.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To show Syslog host information:

**DES-3550:4#show syslog host**

**Command: show syslog host**

**Syslog Global State: Disabled**

Host Id	Host IP Address	Severity	Facility	UDP port	Status
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	10.1.1.2	All	Local0	514	Disabled
2	10.40.2.3	All	Local0	514	Disabled
3	10.21.13.1	All	Local0	514	Disabled

**Total Entries : 3**

**DES-3550:4#**

## ***MULTIPLE SPANNING TREE PROTOCOL (MSTP) COMMANDS***

This Switch supports three versions of the Spanning Tree Protocol; 802.1d STP, 802.1w Rapid STP and 802.1s MSTP. Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol, or MSTP, is a standard defined by the IEEE community that allows multiple VLANs to be mapped to a single spanning tree instance, which will provide multiple pathways across the network. Therefore, these MSTP configurations will balance the traffic load, preventing wide scale disruptions when a single spanning tree instance fails. This will allow for faster convergences of new topologies for the failed instance. Frames designated for these VLANs will be processed quickly and completely throughout interconnected bridges utilizing either of the three spanning tree protocols (STP, RSTP or MSTP). This protocol will also tag BPDU packets so receiving devices can distinguish spanning tree instances, spanning tree regions and the VLANs associated with them. These instances will be classified by an *instance\_id*. MSTP will connect multiple spanning trees with a Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST will automatically determine each MSTP region, its maximum possible extent and will appear as one virtual bridge that runs a single spanning tree. Consequentially, frames assigned to different VLANs will follow different data routes within administratively established regions on the network, continuing to allow simple and full processing of frames, regardless of administrative errors in defining VLANs and their respective spanning trees. Each switch utilizing the MSTP on a network will have a single MSTP configuration that will have the following three attributes:

- A configuration name defined by an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters (defined in the *config stp mst\_config\_id* command as *name <string>*).
- A configuration revision number (named here as a *revision\_level*) and;
- A 4096 element table (defined here as a *vid\_range*) which will associate each of the possible 4096 VLANs supported by the Switch for a given instance.

To utilize the MSTP function on the Switch, three steps need to be taken:

- The Switch must be set to the MSTP setting (*config stp version*)
- The correct spanning tree priority for the MSTP instance must be entered (*config stp priority*).
- VLANs that will be shared must be added to the MSTP Instance ID (*config stp instance\_id*).

The Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

<b>Command</b>	<b>Parameters</b>
enable stp	
disable stp	
config stp version	[mstp   rstp   stp]
config stp	{maxage <value 6-40>   maxhops <value 1-20>   hellotime <value 1-10>   forwarddelay <value 4-30>   txholdcount <value 1-10>   fbpdu [enable   disable]}
config stp ports	<portlist> {externalCost [auto   <value 1-200000000>]   hellotime <value 1-10>   migrate [yes   no] edge [true   false]   p2p [true   false   auto ]   state [enable   disable]}
create stp instance_id	<value 1-4>
config stp instance_id	<value 1-4> [add_vlan   remove_vlan] <vidlist>
delete stp instance_id	<value 1-4>
config stp priority	<value 0-61440> instance_id <value 0-4>



Command	Parameters
config stp mst_config_id	{revision_level <int 0-65535>   name <string>}
config stp mst_ports	<portlist> instance_id <value 0-4> {internalCost [auto   value 1-200000000]   priority <value 0-240>}
show stp	
show stp ports	{<portlist>}
show stp instance	{<value 0-4>}
show stp mst_config id	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### enable stp

Purpose	Used to globally enable STP on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable stp</b>
Description	This command allows the Spanning Tree Protocol to be globally enabled on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable STP, globally, on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#enable stp
Command: enable stp

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

### disable stp

Purpose	Used to globally disable STP on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable stp</b>
Description	This command allows the Spanning Tree Protocol to be globally disabled on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable STP on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#disable stp
```

```
Command: disable stp
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

### config stp version

Purpose	Used to globally set the version of STP on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config stp version [mstp   rstp   stp]</b>
Description	This command allows the user to choose the version of the spanning tree to be implemented on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>mstp</i> – Selecting this parameter will set the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) globally on the Switch.</p> <p><i>rstp</i> - Selecting this parameter will set the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) globally on the Switch.</p> <p><i>stp</i> - Selecting this parameter will set the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) globally on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To set the Switch globally for the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol(MSTP):

```
DES-3550:4#config stp version mstp
```

```
Command: config stp version mstp
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

### config stp

Purpose	Used to setup STP, RSTP and MSTP on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config stp {maxage &lt;value 6-40&gt;   maxhops &lt;value 1-20&gt;   hellotime &lt;1-10&gt;   forwarddelay &lt;value 4-30&gt;  txholdcount &lt;value 1-10&gt;   fbpdu [enable   disable]}</b>
Description	This command is used to setup the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) for the entire Switch. All commands here will be implemented for the STP version that is currently set on the Switch.

**config stp****Parameters**

*maxage* <value 6-40> – This value may be set to ensure that old information does not endlessly circulate through redundant paths in the network, preventing the effective propagation of the new information. Set by the Root Bridge, this value will aid in determining that the Switch has spanning tree configuration values consistent with other devices on the bridged LAN. If the value ages out and a BPDU has still not been received from the Root Bridge, the Switch will start sending its own BPDU to all other switches for permission to become the Root Bridge. If it turns out that your switch has the lowest Bridge Identifier, it will become the Root Bridge. The user may choose a time between 6 and 40 seconds. The default value is 20.

*maxhops* <value 1-20> - The number of hops between devices in a spanning tree region before the BPDU (bridge protocol data unit) packet sent by the Switch will be discarded. Each switch on the hop count will reduce the hop count by one until the value reaches zero. The Switch will then discard the BPDU packet and the information held for the port will age out. The user may set a hop count from 1 to 20. The default is 20.

*hellotime* <value 1-10> – The user may set the time interval between transmission of configuration messages by the root device, thus stating that the Switch is still functioning. A time between 1 and 10 seconds may be chosen, with a default setting of 2 seconds.

In MSTP, the spanning tree is configured by port and therefore, the *hellotime* must be set using the *configure stp ports* command for switches utilizing the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol.

*forwarddelay* <value 4-30> – The maximum amount of time (in seconds) that the root device will wait before changing states. The user may choose a time between 4 and 30 seconds. The default is 15 seconds.

*txholdcount* <1-10> - The maximum number of BPDU Hello packets transmitted per interval. Default value = 3.

*fbpdu* [*enable* | *disable*] – Allows the forwarding of STP BPDU packets from other network devices when STP is disabled on the Switch. The default is *enable*.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure STP with maxage 18 and maxhops of 15:

**DES-3550:4#config stp maxage 18 maxhops 15**

**Command: config stp maxage 18 maxhops 15**

**Success.**

## config stp ports

Purpose	Used to setup STP on the port level.
Syntax	<b>config stp ports &lt;portlist&gt; {externalCost [auto   &lt;value 1-200000000&gt;]   hellotime &lt;value 1-10&gt;   migrate [yes   no] edge [true   false]   p2p [true   false   auto]   state [enable   disable]}</b>
Description	This command is used to create and configure STP for a group of ports.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> – Specifies a range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><b>externalCost</b> – This defines a metric that indicates the relative cost of forwarding packets to the specified port list. Port cost can be set automatically or as a metric value. The default value is <i>auto</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>auto</i> – Setting this parameter for the external cost will automatically set the speed for forwarding packets to the specified port(s) in the list for optimal efficiency. Default port cost: 100Mbps port = 200000. Gigabit port = 20000.</li> <li><i>&lt;value 1-200000000&gt;</i> - Define a value between 1 and 200000000 to determine the external cost. The lower the number, the greater the probability the port will be chosen to forward packets.</li> </ul> <p><b>hellotime &lt;value 1-10&gt;</b> – The time interval between transmission of configuration messages by the designated port, to other devices on the bridged LAN, thus stating that the Switch is still functioning. The user may choose a time between 1 and 10 seconds. The default is 2 seconds.</p> <p><b>migrate [yes   no]</b> – Setting this parameter as “yes” will set the ports to send out BPDU packets to other bridges, requesting information on their STP setting. If the Switch is configured for RSTP, the port will be capable to migrate from 802.1d STP to 802.1w RSTP. If the Switch is configured for MSTP, the port is capable of migrating from 802.1d STP to 802.1s MSTP. RSTP and MSTP can coexist with standard STP, however the benefits of RSTP and MSTP are not realized on a port where an 802.1d network connects to an 802.1w or 802.1s enabled network. Migration should be set as yes on ports connected to network stations or segments that are capable of being upgraded to 802.1w RSTP or 802.1s MSTP on all or some portion of the segment.</p> <p><b>edge [true   false]</b> – <i>true</i> designates the port as an edge port. Edge ports cannot create loops, however an edge port can lose edge port status if a topology change creates a potential for a loop. An edge port normally should not receive BPDU packets. If a BPDU packet is received it automatically loses edge port status. <i>false</i> indicates that the port does not have edge port status.</p> <p><b>p2p [true   false   auto]</b> – <i>true</i> indicates a point-to-point (P2P)</p>

**config stp ports**

shared link. P2P ports are similar to edge ports however they are restricted in that a P2P port must operate in full-duplex. Like edge ports, P2P ports transition to a forwarding state rapidly thus benefiting from RSTP. A p2p value of false indicates that the port cannot have p2p status. *Auto* allows the port to have p2p status whenever possible and operate as if the p2p status were *true*. If the port cannot maintain this status (for example if the port is forced to half-duplex operation) the p2p status changes to operate as if the p2p value were *false*. The default setting for this parameter is *auto*.

*state [enable | disable]* – Allows STP to be enabled or disabled for the ports specified in the port list. The default is *enable*.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure STP with path cost 19, hellotime set to 5 seconds, migration enable, and state enable for ports 1-5 of module 1.

```
DES-3550:4#config stp ports 1-5 externalCost 19 hellotime 5 migrate yes
state enable
```

```
Command: config stp ports 1-5 externalCost 19 hellotime 5 migrate yes
state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**create stp instance\_id****Purpose**

Used to create a STP instance ID for MSTP.

**Syntax**

**create stp instance\_id <value 1-4>**

**Description**

This command allows the user to create a STP instance ID for the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol. There are 5 STP instances on the Switch (one internal CIST, unchangeable) and the user may create up to 4 instance IDs for the Switch.

**Parameters**

<value 1-4> Enter a value between 1 and 4 to identify the Spanning Tree instance on the Switch.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create a spanning tree instance 2:

```
DES-3550:4#create stp instance_id 2
```

```
Command: create stp instance_id 2
```

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## config stp instance\_id

Purpose	Used to add or delete an STP instance ID.
Syntax	<b>config stp instance_id &lt;value 1-4&gt; [add_vlan   remove_vlan] &lt;vidlist&gt;</b>
Description	<p>This command is used to map VIDs (VLAN IDs) to previously configured STP instances on the Switch by creating an <i>instance_id</i>. A STP instance may have multiple members with the same MSTP configuration. There is no limit to the number of STP regions in a network but each region only supports a maximum of 5 spanning tree instances (one unchangeable default entry). VIDs can belong to only one spanning tree instance at a time.</p> <p>Note that switches in the same spanning tree region having the same STP <i>instance_id</i> must be mapped identically, and have the same configuration <i>revision_level</i> number and the same <i>name</i>.</p>
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</b> - Enter a number between 1 and 4 to define the <i>instance_id</i>. The Switch supports 5 STP regions with one unchangeable default instance ID set as 0.</p> <p><b>add_vlan</b> – Along with the vid_range &lt;vidlist&gt; parameter, this command will add VIDs to the previously configured STP <i>instance_id</i>.</p> <p><b>remove_vlan</b> - Along with the vid_range &lt;vidlist&gt; parameter, this command will remove VIDs to the previously configured STP <i>instance_id</i>.</p> <p><b>&lt;vidlist&gt;</b> - Specify the VID range from configured VLANs set on the Switch. Supported VIDs on the Switch range from ID number 1 to 4094.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure instance id 2 to add VID 10:

**DES-3550:4#config stp instance\_id 2 add\_vlan 10**

**Command : config stp instance\_id 2 add\_vlan 10**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

Example usage:

To remove VID 10 from instance id 2:

```
DES-3550:4#config stp instance_id 2 remove_vlan 10
```

```
Command : config stp instance_id 2 remove_vlan 10
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## delete stp instance\_id

Purpose	Used to delete a STP instance ID from the Switch.
Syntax	<b>delete stp instance_id &lt;value 1-4&gt;</b>
Description	This command allows the user to delete a previously configured STP instance ID from the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;value 1-4&gt;</i> - Enter a value between 1 and 4 to identify the Spanning Tree instance on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete STP instance ID 2 from the Switch.

```
DES-3550:4#delete stp instance_id 2
```

```
Command: delete stp instance_id 2
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## config stp priority

Purpose	Used to update the STP instance configuration
Syntax	<b>config stp priority &lt;value 0-61440&gt; instance_id &lt;value 0-4&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to update the STP instance configuration settings on the Switch. The MSTP will utilize the priority in selecting the root bridge, root port and designated port. Assigning higher priorities to STP regions will instruct the Switch to give precedence to the selected <i>instance_id</i> for forwarding packets. The lower the priority value set, the higher the priority.
Parameters	<i>priority &lt;value 0-61440&gt;</i> - Select a value between 0 and 61440 to specify the priority for a specified instance ID for forwarding packets. The lower the value, the higher the priority. This entry must be divisible by 4094.  <i>instance_id &lt;value 0-4&gt;</i> - Enter the value corresponding to the

**config stp priority**

previously configured instance ID of which the user wishes to set the priority value. An instance id of 0 denotes the default *instance\_id* (CIST) internally set on the Switch.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To set the priority value for instance\_id 2 as 4096.

**DES-3550:4#config stp priority 4096 instance\_id 2**

**Command : config stp priority 4096 instance\_id 2**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config stp mst\_config\_id****Purpose**

Used to update the MSTP configuration identification.

**Syntax**

**config stp mst\_config\_id {revision\_level <int 0-65535> | name <string 32>}**

**Description**

This command will uniquely identify the MSTP configuration currently configured on the Switch. Information entered here will be attached to BPDU packets as an identifier for the MSTP region to which it belongs. Switches having the same *revision\_level* and *name* will be considered as part of the same MSTP region.

**Parameters**

*revision\_level* <int 0-65535> – Enter a number between 0 and 65535 to identify the MSTP region. This value, along with the name will identify the MSTP region configured on the Switch. The default setting is 0.

*name* <string> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters to uniquely identify the MSTP region on the Switch. This *name*, along with the *revision\_level* value will identify the MSTP region configured on the Switch. If no *name* is entered, the default name will be the MAC address of the device.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the MSTP region of the Switch with *revision\_level* 10 and the *name* “Trinity”:

**DES-3550:4#config stp mst\_config\_id revision\_level 10 name Trinity**

**Command : config stp mst\_config\_id revision\_level 10 name Trinity**

**Success.**



DES-3550:4#

**config stp mst\_ports**

Purpose	Used to update the port configuration for a MSTP instance.
Syntax	<b>config stp mst_ports &lt;portlist&gt; instance_id &lt;value 0-4&gt; {internalCost [auto   &lt;value 1-20000000&gt;] priority &lt;value 0-240&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will update the port configuration for a STP <i>instance_id</i> . If a loop occurs, the MSTP function will use the port priority to select an interface to put into the forwarding state. Set a higher priority value for interfaces to be selected for forwarding first. In instances where the priority value is identical, the MSTP function will implement the lowest MAC address into the forwarding state and other interfaces will be blocked. Remember that lower priority values mean higher priorities for forwarding packets.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>instance_id &lt;value 0-4&gt;</i> - Enter a numerical value between 0 and 4 to identify the <i>instance_id</i> previously configured on the Switch. An entry of 0 will denote the CIST (Common and Internal Spanning Tree).</p> <p><i>internalCost</i> – This parameter is set to represent the relative cost of forwarding packets to specified ports when an interface is selected within a STP instance. The default setting is <i>auto</i>. There are two options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>auto</i> – Selecting this parameter for the <i>internalCost</i> will set quickest route automatically and optimally for an interface. The default value is derived from the media speed of the interface.</li> <li><i>value 1-20000000</i> – Selecting this parameter with a value in the range of 1-20000000 will set the quickest route when a loop occurs. A lower <i>internalCost</i> represents a quicker transmission.</li> </ul> <p><i>priority &lt;value 0-240&gt;</i> - Enter a value between 0 and 240 to set the priority for the port interface. A higher priority will designate the interface to forward packets first. A lower number denotes a higher priority.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To designate ports 1 through 5, with instance id 2, to have an auto internalCost and a priority of 16:

```
DES-3550:4#config stp mst_config_id ports 1-5 instance_id 2
internalCost auto priority 16
```

```
Command : config stp mst_config_id ports 1-5 instance_id 2
internalCost auto priority 16
```

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## show stp

Purpose	Used to display the Switch's current STP configuration.
Syntax	<b>show stp</b>
Description	This command displays the Switch's current STP configuration.
Parameters	None
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the status of STP on the Switch:

**Status 1: STP enabled with STP compatible version**

```
DES-3550:4#show stp
Command: show stp

STP Status           : Enabled
STP Version           : STP Compatible
Max Age               : 20
Hello Time            : 2
Forward Delay         : 15
Max Age               : 20
TX Hold Count         : 3
Forwarding BPDU       : Enabled

DES-3550:4#
```

**Status 2 : STP enabled for RSTP**

```
DES-3550:4#show stp
Command: show stp

STP Status           : Enabled
STP Version           : RSTP
Max Age               : 20
Hello Time            : 2
Forward Delay         : 15
Max Age               : 20
TX Hold Count         : 3
Forwarding BPDU       : Enabled

DES-3550:4#
```

**Status 3 : STP enabled for MSTP**

```
DES-3550:4#show stp
Command: show stp

STP Status           : Enabled
STP Version           : MSTP
Max Age               : 20
Forward Delay         : 15
Max Age               : 20
TX Hold Count         : 3
Forwarding BPDU       : Enabled

DES-3550:4#
```

**show stp ports**

Purpose	Used to display the Switch's current <i>instance_id</i> configuration.
Syntax	<b>show stp ports &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
Description	This command displays the STP Instance Settings and STP Instance Operational Status currently implemented on the Switch.
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be viewed.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To show stp port 1:

```
DES-3550:4#show stp ports 1
Command: show stp ports 1

MSTP Port Information
-----
Port Index      : 1      , Hello Time: 2 /2 , Port STP enabled
External PathCost : Auto/200000 , Edge Port : No /No , P2P : Auto /Yes

Msti  Designated Bridge  Internal PathCost  Prio  Status  Role
----  -
0     8000/0050BA7120D6  200000            128   Forwarding  Root
1     8001/0053131A3324  200000            128   Forwarding  Master

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
```

**show stp instance\_id**

Purpose	Used to display the Switch's STP instance configuration
Syntax	<b>show stp instance_id &lt;value 0-4&gt;</b>
Description	This command displays the Switch's current STP Instance Settings and the STP Instance Operational Status.
Parameters	<value 0-4> - Enter a value defining the previously configured <i>instance_id</i> on the Switch. An entry of 0 will display the STP configuration for the CIST internally set on the Switch.
Restrictions	None

Example usage:

To display the STP instance configuration for instance 0 (the internal CIST) on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show stp instance 0
Command: show stp instance 0

STP Instance Settings
-----
Instance Type           : CIST
Instance Status        : Enabled
Instance Priority       : 32768(bridge priority : 32768, sys ID ext : 0 )

STP Instance Operational Status
-----
Designated Root Bridge : 32766/00-90-27-39-78-E2
External Root Cost      : 200012
Regional Root Bridge    : 32768/00-53-13-1A-33-24
Internal Root Cost      : 0
Designated Bridge       : 32768/00-50-BA-71-20-D6
Root Port               : 1
Max Age                 : 20
Forward Delay           : 15
Last Topology Change    : 856
Topology Changes Count  : 2987

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh
```

**show stp mst\_config\_id**

Purpose	Used to display the MSTP configuration identification.
Syntax	<b>show stp mst_config_id</b>
Description	This command displays the Switch's current MSTP configuration identification.
Parameters	None
Restrictions	None

Example usage:

To show the MSTP configuration identification currently set on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show stp mst_config_id
Command: show stp mst_config_id

Current MST Configuration Identification
-----

Configuration Name : [00:53:13:1A:33:24 ]    Revision Level :0
MSTI ID   Vid list
-----
CIST      2-4094
  1       1

DES-3550:4#
```

## FORWARDING DATABASE COMMANDS

The layer 2 forwarding database commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
create fdb	<vlan_name 32> <macaddr> port <port>
create multicast_fdb	<vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
config multicast_fdb	<vlan_name 32> <macaddr> [add   delete] <portlist>
config fdb aging_time	<sec 10-1000000>
delete fdb	<vlan_name 32> <macaddr>
clear fdb	[vlan <vlan_name 32>   port <port>   all]
show multicast_fdb	{vlan <vlan_name 32>   mac_address <macaddr>}
show fdb	{port <port>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   mac_address <macaddr>   static   aging_time}
config multicast port_filtering_mode	[<portlist>   all] [forward_all_groups   forward_unregistered_groups   filter_unregistered_groups]
show multicast port_filtering_mode	{<portlist>}

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### create fdb

Purpose	Used to create a static entry to the unicast MAC address forwarding table (database).
Syntax	<b>create fdb &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; &lt;macaddr&gt; port &lt;port&gt;</b>
Description	This command will make an entry into the Switch's unicast MAC address forwarding database.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p><b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> – The MAC address that will be added to the forwarding table.</p> <p><b>port &lt;port&gt;</b> – The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The Switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create a unicast MAC FDB entry:

```
DES-3550:4#create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 5
```

```
Command: create fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02 port 5
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## create multicast\_fdb

Purpose	Used to create a static entry to the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database)
Syntax	<b>create multicast_fdb &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; &lt;macaddr&gt;</b>
Description	This command will make an entry into the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p>&lt;macaddr&gt; – The MAC address that will be added to the forwarding table.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create multicast MAC forwarding:

```
DES-3550:4#create multicast_fdb default 01-00-00-00-00-01
```

```
Command: create multicast_fdb default 01-00-00-00-00-01
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## config multicast\_fdb

Purpose	Used to configure the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.
Syntax	<b>config multicast_fdb &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; &lt;macaddr&gt; [add   delete] &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
Description	This command configures the multicast MAC address forwarding table.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p>&lt;macaddr&gt; – The MAC address that will be added to the multicast</p>

**config multicast\_fdb**

forwarding table.

*[add | delete]* – *add* will add ports to the forwarding table. *delete* will remove ports from the multicast forwarding table.

*<portlist>* – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.

**Restrictions** Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To add multicast MAC forwarding:

**DES-3550:4#config multicast\_fdb default 01-00-00-00-00-01 add 1-5**

**Command: config multicast\_fdb default 01-00-00-00-00-01 add 1-1-5**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config fdb aging\_time**

**Purpose** Used to set the aging time of the forwarding database.

**Syntax** **config fdb aging\_time <sec 10-1000000>**

**Description** The aging time affects the learning process of the Switch. Dynamic forwarding table entries, which are made up of the source MAC addresses and their associated port numbers, are deleted from the table if they are not accessed within the aging time. The aging time can be from 10 to 1000000 seconds with a default value of 300 seconds. A very long aging time can result in dynamic forwarding table entries that are out-of-date or no longer exist. This may cause incorrect packet forwarding decisions by the Switch. If the aging time is too short however, many entries may be aged out too soon. This will result in a high percentage of received packets whose source addresses cannot be found in the forwarding table, in which case the Switch will broadcast the packet to all ports, negating many of the benefits of having a switch.

**Parameters** *<sec 10-1000000>* – The aging time for the MAC address forwarding database value. The value in seconds may be between 10 and 1000000 seconds.

**Restrictions** Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To set the fdb aging time:



```
DES-3550:4#config fdb aging_time 300
```

```
Command: config fdb aging_time 300
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## delete fdb

Purpose	Used to delete an entry to the Switch's forwarding database.
Syntax	<b>delete fdb &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; &lt;macaddr&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a previous entry to the Switch's MAC address forwarding database.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p><b>&lt;macaddr&gt;</b> – The MAC address that will be added to the forwarding table.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete a permanent FDB entry:

```
DES-3550:4#delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02
```

```
Command: delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

Example usage:

To delete a multicast fdb entry:

```
DES-3550:4#delete fdb default 01-00-00-00-01-02
```

```
Command: delete fdb default 01-00-00-00-01-02
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**clear fdb**

Purpose	Used to clear the Switch's forwarding database of all dynamically learned MAC addresses.
Syntax	<b>clear fdb [vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   port &lt;port&gt;   all]</b>
Description	This command is used to clear dynamically learned entries to the Switch's forwarding database.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</i> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p><i>port &lt;port&gt;</i> – The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The Switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Clears all dynamic entries to the Switch's forwarding database.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To clear all FDB dynamic entries:

```
DES-3550:4#clear fdb all
```

```
Command: clear fdb all
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show multicast\_fdb**

Purpose	Used to display the contents of the Switch's multicast forwarding database.
Syntax	<b>show multicast_fdb [vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   mac_address &lt;macaddr&gt;]</b>
Description	This command is used to display the current contents of the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</i> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p><i>&lt;macaddr&gt;</i> – The MAC address that is present in the forwarding database table.</p>
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display multicast MAC address table:

```
DES-3550:4#show multicast_fdb vlan default
```

```
Command: show multicast_fdb vlan default
```

```
VLAN Name      : default
```

```
MAC Address     : 01-00-5E-00-00-00
```

```
Egress Ports    : 1-5
```

```
Mode            : Static
```

```
Total Entries   : 1
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show fdb

Purpose	Used to display the current unicast MAC address forwarding database.
Syntax	<b>show fdb {port &lt;port&gt;   vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   mac_address &lt;macaddr&gt;   static   aging_time}</b>
Description	This command will display the current contents of the Switch's forwarding database.
Parameters	<p><i>port &lt;port&gt;</i> – The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The Switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.</p> <p><i>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</i> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</p> <p><i>&lt;macaddr&gt;</i> – The MAC address that is present in the forwarding database table.</p> <p><i>static</i> – Displays the static MAC address entries.</p> <p><i>aging_time</i> – Displays the aging time for the MAC address forwarding database.</p>
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display unicast MAC address table:

```
DES-3550:4#show fdb
```

```
Command: show fdb
```

```
Unicast MAC Address Aging Time = 300
```

VID	VLAN Name	MAC Address	Port	Type
-----	-----------	-------------	------	------

1	default	00-00-39-34-66-9A	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-51-43-70-00	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-5E-00-01-01	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-74-60-72-2D	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-81-05-00-80	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-81-05-02-00	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-81-48-70-01	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-E2-4F-57-03	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-E2-61-53-18	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-E2-6B-BC-F6	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-E2-7F-6B-53	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-E2-82-7D-90	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-00-F8-7C-1C-29	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-01-02-03-04-00	CPU	Self
1	default	00-01-02-03-04-05	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-01-30-10-2C-C7	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-01-30-FA-5F-00	10	Dynamic
1	default	00-02-3F-63-DD-68	10	Dynamic

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All

### config multicast port\_filtering\_mode

Purpose	Used to configure the multicast packet filtering mode on a port per port basis.
Syntax	<b>config multicast port_filtering_mode [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] [forward_all_groups   forward_unregistered_groups   filter_unregistered_groups]</b>
Description	This command will configure the multicast packet filtering mode for specified ports on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - Specifies a port or range of ports to view.  <i>[forward_all_groups   forward_unregistered_groups   filter_unregistered_groups]</i> – The user may set the filtering mode to any of these three options
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the multicast filtering mode to forward all groups on ports 1 through 4.

```
DES-3550:4#config multicast port_filtering_mode 1-4
forward_all_groups

Command: config multicast port_filtering_mode 1-4
forward_all_groups
```

**Success.**

DES-3550:4#

**show multicast port\_filtering\_mode**

Purpose	Used to show the multicast packet filtering mode on a port per port basis.
Syntax	<b>show multicast port_filtering_mode {&lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will display the current multicast packet filtering mode for specified ports on the Switch.
Parameters	<portlist> - Specifies a port or range of ports to view.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view the multicast port filtering mode for all ports:

**DES-3550:4#show multicast port\_filtering\_mode**

**Command: show multicast port\_filtering\_mode**

Port	Multicast Filter Mode
-----	-----
1	forward_unregistered_groups
2	forward_unregistered_groups
3	forward_unregistered_groups
4	forward_unregistered_groups
5	forward_unregistered_groups
6	forward_unregistered_groups
7	forward_unregistered_groups
8	forward_unregistered_groups
9	forward_unregistered_groups
10	forward_unregistered_groups
11	forward_unregistered_groups
12	forward_unregistered_groups
13	forward_unregistered_groups
14	forward_unregistered_groups
15	forward_unregistered_groups
16	forward_unregistered_groups
17	forward_unregistered_groups
18	forward_unregistered_groups
19	forward_unregistered_groups
20	forward_unregistered_groups

**CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh**

## BROADCAST STORM CONTROL COMMANDS

The broadcast storm control commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config traffic control	[<storm_grouplist>   all ] { broadcast [enable   disable]   multicast [enable   disable]   dlf [enable   disable]   threshold <value 0-255> }
show traffic control	{group_list <storm_grouplist>}

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

config traffic control	
Purpose	Used to configure broadcast/multicast traffic control.
Syntax	<b>config traffic control [&lt;storm_grouplist&gt;   all] broadcast [enable   disable]   multicast [enable   disable]   dlf [enable   disable]   threshold &lt;value 0-255&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to configure broadcast storm control.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;storm_grouplist&gt;</i> – Used to specify a broadcast storm control group. This is specified by entering the syntax <i>unit_id</i>.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all broadcast storm control groups on the Switch.</p> <p><i>broadcast [enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disables broadcast storm control.</p> <p><i>multicast [enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disables multicast storm control.</p> <p><i>dlf [enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disables dlf traffic control.</p> <p><i>threshold &lt;value 0-255&gt;</i> – The upper threshold at which the specified traffic control is switched on. The <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> is the number of broadcast/multicast/dlf packets, in Kbps, received by the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measures.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure traffic control and enable broadcast storm control system wide:

```
DES-3550:4#config traffic control all broadcast enable
Command: config traffic control all broadcast enable

Success.
```

DES-3550:4#

**show traffic control**

Purpose	Used to display current traffic control settings.
Syntax	<b>show traffic control {group_list &lt;storm_grouplist&gt;}</b>
Description	This command displays the current storm traffic control configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>group_list &lt;storm_grouplist&gt;</i> – Used to specify a broadcast storm control group. This is specified by entering the <i>&lt;storm_grouplist&gt;</i> .
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display traffic control setting:

**DES-3550:4#show traffic control**

**Command: show traffic control**

**Traffic Control**

Module	Group [ports]	Threshold	Broadcast Storm	Multicast Storm	Destination Lookup Fail
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	1 [ 1-8 ]	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
1	2 [ 9-18 ]	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
1	3 [ 17-24]	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
1	4 [ 25 ]	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
1	5 [ 26 ]	128	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

**Total Entries: 5**

**DES-3550:4#**



## QoS COMMANDS

The DES-3550 switch supports 802.1p priority queuing. The Switch has 4 priority queues. These priority queues are numbered from 3 (Class 3) — the highest priority queue — to 0 (Class 0) — the lowest priority queue. The eight priority tags specified in IEEE 802.1p (p0 to p7) are mapped to the Switch's priority queues as follows:

- Priority 0 is assigned to the Switch's Q1 queue.
- Priority 1 is assigned to the Switch's Q0 queue.
- Priority 2 is assigned to the Switch's Q0 queue.
- Priority 3 is assigned to the Switch's Q1 queue.
- Priority 4 is assigned to the Switch's Q2 queue.
- Priority 5 is assigned to the Switch's Q2 queue.
- Priority 6 is assigned to the Switch's Q3 queue.
- Priority 7 is assigned to the Switch's Q3 queue.

Priority scheduling is implemented by the priority queues stated above. The Switch will empty the four hardware priority queues in order, beginning with the highest priority queue, 4, to the lowest priority queue, 0. Each hardware queue will transmit all of the packets in its buffer before permitting the next lower priority to transmit its packets. When the lowest hardware priority queue has finished transmitting all of its packets, the highest hardware priority queue will begin transmitting any packets it may have received.

The commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config bandwidth_control	[<portlist>] {rx_rate [no_limit   <value 1-1000>]   tx_rate [no_limit<value 1-1000>]}
show bandwidth_control	<portlist>
config scheduling	<class_id 0-3> {max_packet <value 0-255>   max_latency <value 0-255>}
show scheduling	
config 802.1p user_priority	<priority 0-7> <class_id 0-3>
show 802.1p user_priority	
config 802.1p default_priority	[<portlist>  all ] <priority 0-7>
show 802.1p default_priority	<portlist>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### config bandwidth\_control

Purpose	Used to configure bandwidth control on a port by-port basis.
Syntax	<b>config bandwidth_control</b> [<portlist>] {rx_rate [no_limit   <value 1-1000>]   tx_rate [no_limit<value 1-1000>]}
Description	The <i>config bandwidth_control</i> command is used to configure bandwidth on a port by port basis.

**config bandwidth\_control**

bandwidth on a port by-port basis.

**Parameters**

**<portlist>** – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.

**rx\_rate** – Specifies that one of the parameters below (*no\_limit* or *<value 1-1000>*) will be applied to the rate at which the above specified ports will be allowed to receive packets

- *no\_limit* – Specifies that there will be no limit on the rate of packets received by the above specified ports.
- *<value 1-1000>* – Specifies the packet limit, in Mbps, that the above ports will be allowed to receive.

**tx\_rate** – Specifies that one of the parameters below (*no\_limit* or *<value 1-1000>*) will be applied to the rate at which the above specified ports will be allowed to transmit packets.

- *no\_limit* – Specifies that there will be no limit on the rate of packets received by the above specified ports.
- *<value 1-1000>* – Specifies the packet limit, in Mbps, that the above ports will be allowed to receive.

The transfer(tx) and receive(rx) rate of packets for Gigabit ports must be configured in a multiple of 8 Mbits. (8, 16, 24...)

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure bandwidth control:

```
DES-3550:4#config bandwidth_control 1-10 tx_rate 10
```

```
Command: config bandwidth_control 1-10 tx_rate 10
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show bandwidth\_control****Purpose**

Used to display the bandwidth control table.

**Syntax**

**show bandwidth\_control {<portlist>}**

**Description**

The **show bandwidth\_control** command displays the current bandwidth control configuration on the Switch, on a port-by-port basis.

**Parameters**

**<portlist>** – Specifies a port or range of ports to be viewed.

**Restrictions**

None.

Example usage:

To display bandwidth control settings:

```
DES-3550:4#show bandwidth_control 1-10
Command: show bandwidth_control 1-10

Bandwidth Control Table

Port  RX Rate (Mbit/sec)  TX_RATE (Mbit/sec)
----  -
1      no_limit             10
2      no_limit             10
3      no_limit             10
4      no_limit             10
5      no_limit             10
6      no_limit             10
7      no_limit             10
8      no_limit             10
9      no_limit             10
10     no_limit             10

DES-3550:4#
```

## config scheduling

Purpose	Used to configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each COS queue.
Syntax	<b>config scheduling &lt;class_id 0-3&gt; [max_packet &lt;value 0-255&gt;   max_latency &lt;value 0-255&gt;]</b>
Description	<p>The Switch contains 4 hardware priority queues. Incoming packets must be mapped to one of these four queues. This command is used to specify the rotation by which these four hardware priority queues are emptied.</p> <p>The Switch's default (if the config scheduling command is not used, or if the config scheduling command is entered with both <i>max_packet</i> and <i>max_latency</i> parameters are set to 0) is to empty the 4 hardware priority queues in order – from the highest priority queue (hardware queue 3) to the lowest priority queue (hardware queue 0). Each hardware queue will transmit all of the packets in its buffer before allowing the next lower priority queue to transmit its packets. When the lowest hardware priority queue has finished transmitting all of its packets, the highest hardware priority queue can again transmit any packets it may have received.</p> <p>The <i>max_packets</i> parameter allows you to specify the maximum</p>

**config scheduling**

number of packets a given hardware priority queue can transmit before allowing the next lowest hardware priority queue to begin transmitting its packets. A value between 0 and 255 can be specified. For example, if a value of 3 is specified, then the highest hardware priority queue (number 3) will be allowed to transmit 3 packets – then the next lowest hardware priority queue (number 2) will be allowed to transmit 3 packets, and so on, until all of the queues have transmitted 3 packets. The process will then repeat.

The *max\_latency* parameter allows you to specify the maximum amount of time that packets are delayed before being transmitted to a given hardware priority queue. A value between 0 and 255 can be specified. This number is then multiplied by 16 ms to determine the maximum latency. For example, if 3 is specified, the maximum latency allowed will be  $3 \times 16 = 48$  ms.

When the specified hardware priority queue has been waiting to transmit packets for this amount of time, the current queue will finish transmitting its current packet, and then allow the hardware priority queue whose *max\_latency* timer has expired to begin transmitting packets.

**Parameters**

*<class\_id 0-3>* – This specifies which of the four hardware priority queues the *config scheduling* command will apply to. The four hardware priority queues are identified by number – from 0 to 3 – with the 0 queue being the lowest priority.

*max\_packet <value 0-255>* – Specifies the maximum number of packets the above specified hardware priority queue will be allowed to transmit before allowing the next lowest priority queue to transmit its packets. A value between 0 and 255 can be specified.

*max\_latency <value 0-255>* – Specifies the maximum amount of time the above specified hardware priority queue will be allowed to transmit packets before allowing the next lowest hardware priority queue to begin transmitting its packets. A value between 0 and 255 can be specified – with this value multiplied by 16 ms to arrive at the total allowed time for the queue to transmit packets. For example, a value of 3 specifies  $3 \times 16 = 48$  ms. The queue will continue transmitting the last packet until it is finished when the *max\_latency* timer expires.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each queue:

```
DES-3550:4# config scheduling 0 max_packet 100 max_latency 150
```

```
Command: config scheduling 0 max_packet 100 max_latency 150
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show scheduling**

Purpose	Used to display the currently configured traffic scheduling on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show scheduling</b>
Description	The <b>show scheduling</b> command will display the current traffic scheduling mechanisms in use on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the current scheduling configuration:

```
DES-3550:4# show scheduling
Command: show scheduling

QOS Output Scheduling

Class ID    MAX. Packets  MAX. Latency
-----
Class-0     100           150
Class-1     99            100
Class-2     91            101
Class-3     21            201

DES-3550:4#
```

**config 802.1p user\_priority**

Purpose	Used to map the 802.1p user priority of an incoming packet to one of the four hardware queues available on the Switch.								
Syntax	<b>config 802.1p user_priority &lt;priority 0-7&gt; &lt;class_id 0-3&gt;</b>								
Description	<p>This command allows you to configure the way the Switch will map an incoming packet, based on its 802.1p user priority, to one of the four available hardware priority queues on the Switch.</p> <p>The Switch's default is to map the following incoming 802.1p user priority values to the four hardware priority queues:</p> <table><tr><th>802.1p</th><th>Hardware Queue</th><th>Remark</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Mid-low</td></tr></table>			802.1p	Hardware Queue	Remark	0	1	Mid-low
802.1p	Hardware Queue	Remark							
0	1	Mid-low							

**config 802.1p user\_priority**

1	0	Lowest
2	0	Lowest
3	1	Mid-low
4	2	Mid-high
5	2	Mid-high
6	3	Highest
7	3	Highest.

This mapping scheme is based upon recommendations contained in IEEE 802.1D.

You can change this mapping by specifying the 802.1p user priority you want to go to the *<class\_id 0-3>* (the number of the hardware queue).

*<priority 0-7>* – The 802.1p user priority you want to associate with the *<class\_id 0-3>* (the number of the hardware queue) with.

*<class\_id 0-3>* – The number of the Switch's hardware priority queue. The Switch has four hardware priority queues available. They are numbered between 0 (the lowest priority) and 3 (the highest priority).

**Restrictions** Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure 802.1p user priority on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4# config 802.1p user\_priority 1 3**

**Command: config 802.1p user\_priority 1 3**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show 802.1p user\_priority**

Purpose	Used to display the current mapping between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value and one of the Switch's four hardware priority queues.
Syntax	<b>show 802.1p user_priority</b>
Description	The <i>show 802.1p user_priority</i> command displays the current mapping of an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value to one of the Switch's four hardware priority queues.

**show 802.1p user\_priority**

Parameters          None.

Restrictions          None.

Example usage:

To show 802.1p user priority:

**DES-3550:4# show 802.1p user\_priority****Command: show 802.1p user\_priority****QOS Class of Traffic****Priority-0 -> <Class-1>****Priority-1 -> <Class-0>****Priority-2 -> <Class-0>****Priority-3 -> <Class-1>****Priority-4 -> <Class-2>****Priority-5 -> <Class-2>****Priority-6 -> <Class-3>****Priority-7 -> <Class-3>****DES-3550:4#****config 802.1p default\_priority**

**Purpose**                      Used to configure the 802.1p default priority settings on the Switch. If an untagged packet is received by the Switch, the priority configured with this command will be written to the packet's priority field.

**Syntax**                      **config 802.1p default\_priority [<portlist> | all] <priority 0-7>**

**Description**                This command allows you to specify default priority handling of untagged packets received by the Switch. The priority value entered with this command will be used to determine which of the four hardware priority queues the packet is forwarded to.

**Parameters**                <portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.

                                 all – Specifies that the command applies to all ports on the Switch.

                                 <priority 0-7> – The priority value you want to assign to untagged packets received by the Switch or a range of ports on the Switch.

**Restrictions**                Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure 802.1p default priority on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#config 802.1p default\_priority all 5****Command: config 802.1p default\_priority all 5**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## show 802.1p default\_priority

Purpose	Used to display the currently configured 802.1p priority value that will be assigned to an incoming, untagged packet before being forwarded to its destination.
Syntax	<b>show 802.1p default_priority {&lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	The <b>show 802.1p default_priority</b> command displays the currently configured 802.1p priority value that will be assigned to an incoming, untagged packet before being forwarded to its destination.
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the current 802.1p default priority configuration on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4# show 802.1p default_priority
Command: show 802.1p default_priority

Port    Priority
-----
1        0
2        0
3        0
4        0
5        0
6        0
7        0
8        0
9        0
10       0
11       0
12       0
13       0
14       0
15       0
16       0
17       0
18       0
19       0
20       0
21       0
22       0
CTRL+C [ESC] q Quit SPACE n Next Page Enter Next Entry a All
```



## PORT MIRRORING COMMANDS

The port mirroring commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config mirror port	<port> [add   delete] source ports <portlist> [rx   tx   both]
enable mirror	
disable mirror	
show mirror	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

config mirror port	
Purpose	Used to configure a mirror port – source port pair on the Switch. Traffic from any source port to a target port can be mirrored for real-time analysis. A logic analyzer or an RMON probe can then be attached to study the traffic crossing the source port in a completely obtrusive manner.
Syntax	<b>config mirror port &lt;port&gt; [add   delete] source ports &lt;portlist&gt; [rx   tx   both]</b>
Description	This command allows a range of ports to have all of their traffic also sent to a designated port, where a network sniffer or other device can monitor the network traffic. In addition, you can specify that only traffic received by or sent by one or both is mirrored to the Target port.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;port&gt;</b> – This specifies the Target port (the port where mirrored packets will be received). The target port must be configured in the same VLAN and must be operating at the same speed as the source port. If the target port is operating at a lower speed, the source port will be forced to drop its operating speed to match that of the target port.</p> <p><b>[add   delete]</b> – Specifies if the user wishes to add or delete ports to be mirrored that are specified in the <i>source ports</i> parameter.</p> <p><b>source ports</b> – The port or ports being mirrored. This cannot include the Target port.</p> <p><b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> – This specifies a port or range of ports that will be mirrored. That is, the range of ports in which all traffic will be copied and sent to the Target port.</p> <p><b>rx</b> – Allows the mirroring of only packets received by (flowing into) the port or ports in the port list.</p> <p><b>tx</b> – Allows the mirroring of only packets sent to (flowing out of) the port or ports in the port list.</p>

**config mirror port**

*both* – Mirrors all the packets received or sent by the port or ports in the port list.

**Restrictions** The Target port cannot be listed as a source port. Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To add the mirroring ports:

**DES-3550:4# config mirror port 1 add source ports 2-7 both**

**Command: config mirror port 1 add source ports 2-7 both**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

Example usage:

To delete the mirroring ports:

**DES-3550:4#config mirror port 1 delete source port 2-4**

**Command: config mirror 1 delete source 2-4**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**enable mirror**

**Purpose** Used to enable a previously entered port mirroring configuration.

**Syntax** **enable mirror**

**Description** This command, combined with *the disable mirror* command below, allows you to enter a port mirroring configuration into the Switch, and then turn the port mirroring on and off without having to modify the port mirroring configuration.

**Parameters** None.

**Restrictions** Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable mirroring configurations:

**DES-3550:4#enable mirror**

**Command: enable mirror**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## **disable mirror**

Purpose	Used to disable a previously entered port mirroring configuration.
Syntax	<b>disable mirror</b>
Description	This command, combined with <i>the enable mirror</i> command above, allows you to enter a port mirroring configuration into the Switch, and then turn the port mirroring on and off without having to modify the port mirroring configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable mirroring configurations:

**DES-3550:4#disable mirror**

**Command: disable mirror**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## **show mirror**

Purpose	Used to show the current port mirroring configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show mirror</b>
Description	This command displays the current port mirroring configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	None
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display mirroring configuration:

**DES-3550:4#show mirror**

**Command: show mirror**

**Current Settings**

**Mirror Status : Enabled**

**Target Port : 1**

**Mirrored Port :**

**RX :**

**TX : 5-7**

**DES-3550:4#**

## VLAN COMMANDS

The VLAN commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
create vlan	<vlan_name 32> {tag <vlanid 1-4094>   advertisement}
delete vlan	<vlan_name 32>
config vlan	<vlan_name 32> {[add [tagged   untagged   forbidden]   delete] <portlist>   advertisement [enable   disable]}
config gvrp	[<portlist>   all] {state [enable   disable]   ingress_checking [enable   disable]   acceptable_frame [tagged_only   admit_all]   pvid <vlanid 1-4094>}
enable gvrp	
disable gvrp	
show vlan	<vlan_name 32>
show gvrp	<portlist>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

create vlan	
Purpose	Used to create a VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>create vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; {tag &lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;   advertisement}</b>
Description	This command allows you to create a VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b> – The name of the VLAN to be created.</p> <p><b>&lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;</b> – The VLAN ID of the VLAN to be created. Allowed values = 1-4094</p> <p><b>advertisement</b> – Specifies that the VLAN is able to join GVRP. If this parameter is not set, the VLAN cannot be configured to have forbidden ports.</p>
Restrictions	Each VLAN name can be up to 32 characters. If the VLAN is not given a tag, it will be a port-based VLAN. Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create a VLAN v1, tag 2:

```
DES-3550:4#create vlan v1 tag 2
Command: create vlan v1 tag 2
```

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## delete vlan

Purpose	Used to delete a previously configured VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>delete vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</b>
Description	This command will delete a previously configured VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The VLAN name of the VLAN you want to delete.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To remove the vlan “v1”:

**DES-3550:4#delete vlan v1**

**Command: delete vlan v1**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## config vlan

Purpose	Used to add additional ports to a previously configured VLAN.
Syntax	<b>config vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt; {[add [tagged   untagged   forbidden]   delete] &lt;portlist&gt;   advertisement [enable   disable]}</b>
Description	This command allows you to add ports to the port list of a previously configured VLAN. You can specify the additional ports as tagging, untagging, or forbidden. The default is to assign the ports as untagging.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – The name of the VLAN you want to add ports to.</p> <p><i>add</i> – Entering the add parameter will add ports to the VLAN. There are three types of ports to add:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>tagged</i> – Specifies the additional ports as tagged.</li> <li>• <i>untagged</i> – Specifies the additional ports as untagged.</li> <li>• <i>forbidden</i> – Specifies the additional ports as forbidden</li> </ul> <p><i>delete</i> – Deletes ports from the specified VLAN.</p>

**config vlan**

*<portlist>* – A port or range of ports to add to, or delete from the specified VLAN.

*advertisement [enable | disable]* – Enables or disables GVRP on the specified VLAN.

Restrictions      Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To add 4 through 8 as tagged ports to the VLAN v1:

**DES-3550:4#config vlan v1 add tagged 4-8**

**Command: config vlan v1 add tagged 4-8**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

To delete ports from a VLAN:

**DES-3550:4#config vlan v1 delete 6-8**

**Command: config vlan v1 delete 6-8**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config gvrp**

Purpose	Used to configure GVRP on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config gvrp [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] {state [enable   disable]   ingress_checking [enable   disable]   acceptable_frame [tagged_only   admit_all]   pvid &lt;vlanid 1-4094&gt;}</b>
Description	This command is used to configure the Group VLAN Registration Protocol on the Switch. You can configure ingress checking, the sending and receiving of GVRP information, and the Port VLAN ID (PVID).
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – A port or range of ports for which you want to enable GVRP for.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.</p> <p><i>state [enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disables GVRP for the ports specified in the port list.</p> <p><i>ingress_checking [enable   disable]</i> – Enables or disables ingress checking for the specified port list.</p>

**config gvrp**

*acceptable\_frame* [*tagged\_only* | *admit\_all*] – This parameter states the frame type that will be accepted by the Switch for this function. *tagged\_only* implies that only VLAN tagged frames will be accepted, while *admit\_all* implies tagged and untagged frames will be accepted by the Switch.

*pvid* <*vlanid* 1-4094> – Specifies the default VLAN associated with the port.

Restrictions      Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To set the ingress checking status, the sending and receiving GVRP information :

```
DES-3550:4#config gvrp 1-4 state enable ingress_checking enable
acceptable_frame tagged_only pvid 2
```

```
Command: config gvrp 1-4 state enable ingress_checking enable
acceptable_frame tagged_only pvid 2
```

Success.

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**enable gvrp**

Purpose              Used to enable GVRP on the Switch.

Syntax             **enable gvrp**

Description        This command, along with *disable gvrp* below, is used to enable and disable GVRP on the Switch, without changing the GVRP configuration on the Switch.

Parameters        None.

Restrictions       Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable the generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

```
DES-3550:4#enable gvrp
```

```
Command: enable gvrp
```

Success.

```
DES-3550:4#
```



**disable gvrp**

Purpose	Used to disable GVRP on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable gvrp</b>
Description	This command, along with <i>enable gvrp</i> , is used to enable and disable GVRP on the Switch, without changing the GVRP configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable the Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

**DES-3550:4#disable gvrp**

**Command: disable gvrp**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show vlan**

Purpose	Used to display the current VLAN configuration on the Switch
Syntax	<b>show vlan {&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;}</b>
Description	This command displays summary information about each VLAN including the VLAN ID, VLAN name, the Tagging/Untagging status, and the Member/Non-member/Forbidden status of each port that is a member of the VLAN.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The VLAN name of the VLAN for which you want to display a summary of settings.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the Switch's current VLAN settings:

**DES-3550:4#show vlan**

**Command: show vlan**

```

VID           : 1           VLAN Name      : default
VLAN TYPE     : static      Advertisement : Enabled
Member ports  : 1,5-50
Static ports   : 1,5-50

```

```

Current Untagged ports : 1,5-50
Static Untagged ports  : 1,5-50
Forbidden ports       :

VID                   : 4094           VLAN Name      : Trinity
VLAN TYPE             : static         Advertisement : Enabled
Member ports         : 2-4
Static ports          : 2-4
Current Untagged ports : 2-4
Static Untagged ports  : 2-4
Forbidden ports       :

Total Entries : 2

DES-3550:4#

```

## show gvrp

Purpose	Used to display the GVRP status for a port list on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show gvrp {&lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	This command displays the GVRP status for a port list on the Switch
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports for which the GVRP status is to be displayed.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display GVRP port status:

```

DES-3550:4#show gvrp
Command: show gvrp

Global GVRP : Disabled

Port   PVID   GVRP      Ingress Checking  Acceptable Frame Type
-----
1      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
2      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
3      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
4      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
5      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
6      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
7      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
8      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
9      1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
10     1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
11     1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames
12     1      Disabled  Enabled           All Frames

```

13	1	Disabled	Enabled	All Frames
14	1	Disabled	Enabled	All Frames
15	1	Disabled	Enabled	All Frames
16	1	Disabled	Enabled	All Frames
17	1	Disabled	Enabled	All Frames
18	1	Disabled	Enabled	All Frames
<b>CTRL+C</b> <b>ESC</b> <b>q</b> Quit <b>SPACE</b> <b>n</b> Next Page <b>Enter</b> Next Entry <b>a</b> All				

## ASYMMETRIC VLAN COMMANDS

The asymmetric VLAN commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
enable asymmetric_vlan	
disable asymmetric_vlan	
show asymmetric_vlan	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### enable asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose	Used to enable the asymmetric VLAN function on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable asymmetric_vlan</b>
Description	This command enables the asymmetric VLAN function on the Switch
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable asymmetric VLANs:

```
DES-3550:4#enable asymmetric_vlan
Command: enable asymmetric_vlan

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

### disable asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose	Used to disable the asymmetric VLAN function on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable asymmetric_vlan</b>
Description	This command disables the asymmetric VLAN function on the Switch
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable asymmetric VLANs:

```
DES-3550:4#disable asymmetric_vlan
```

```
Command: disable asymmetric_vlan
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

### **show asymmetric\_vlan**

Purpose	Used to view the asymmetric VLAN state on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show asymmetric_vlan</b>
Description	This command displays the asymmetric VLAN state on the Switch
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display the asymmetric VLAN state currently set on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show asymmetric_vlan
```

```
Command: show asymmetric_vlan
```

```
Asymmetric Vlan: Enabled
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## LINK AGGREGATION COMMANDS

The link aggregation commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
create link_aggregation	group_id <value 1-6> {type [lacp   static]}
delete link_aggregation	group_id <value 1-6>
config link_aggregation	group_id <value 1-6> {master_port <port>   ports <portlist> state [enable   disable]}
config link_aggregation algorithm	[mac_source   mac_destination   mac_source_dest   ip_source   ip_destination   ip_source_dest]
show link_aggregation	{group_id <value 1-6>   algorithm}
config lacp_port	<portlist> mode [active   passive]
show lacp_port	{<portlist>}

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### create link\_aggregation

Purpose	Used to create a link aggregation group on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>create link_aggregation group_id &lt;value 1-6&gt; {type [lacp   static]}</b>
Description	This command will create a link aggregation group with a unique identifier.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;value 1-6&gt;</b> – Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up to 6 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number identifies each of the groups.</p> <p><b>type</b> – Specify the type of link aggregation used for the group. If the type is not specified the default type is <i>static</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>lacp</b> – This designates the port group as LACP compliant. LACP allows dynamic adjustment to the aggregated port group. LACP compliant ports may be further configured (see config lacp_ports). LACP compliant must be connected to LACP compliant devices.</li> <li><b>static</b> – This designates the aggregated port group as static. Static port groups can not be changed as easily as LACP compliant port groups since both linked devices must be manually configured if the configuration of the trunked group is changed. If static link aggregation is used, be sure that both ends of the connection are properly configured and that all ports have the same speed/duplex settings.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create a link aggregation group:

```
DES-3550:4#create link_aggregation group_id 1
Command: create link_aggregation group_id 1

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## delete link\_aggregation group\_id

Purpose	Used to delete a previously configured link aggregation group.
Syntax	<b>delete link_aggregation group_id &lt;value 1-6&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a previously configured link aggregation group.
Parameters	<value 1-6> – Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up to 6 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number identifies each of the groups.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete link aggregation group:

```
DES-3550:4#delete link_aggregation group_id 6
Command: delete link_aggregation group_id 6

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## config link\_aggregation

Purpose	Used to configure a previously created link aggregation group.
Syntax	<b>config link_aggregation group_id &lt;value 1-6&gt; {master_port &lt;port&gt;   ports &lt;portlist&gt;   state [enable   disable]}</b>
Description	This command allows you to configure a link aggregation group that was created with the <i>create link_aggregation</i> command above. The DES-3550 supports link_aggregation cross box which specifies that link aggregation groups may be spread over multiple switches in the switching stack.
Parameters	<i>group_id</i> <value 1-6> – Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up to 6 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number identifies each of the groups.

**config link\_aggregation**

*master\_port* <port> – Master port ID. Specifies which port (by port number) of the link aggregation group will be the master port. All of the ports in a link aggregation group will share the port configuration with the master port.

*ports* <portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports that will belong to the link aggregation group.

*state* [*enable* | *disable*] – Allows you to enable or disable the specified link aggregation group.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command. Link aggregation groups may not overlap.

Example usage:

To define a load-sharing group of ports, group-id 1, master port 5 with group members ports 5-7 plus port 9:

**DES-3550:4#config link\_aggregation group\_id 1 master\_port 1 ports 5-7, 9**

**Command: config link\_aggregation group\_id 1 master\_port 1 ports 5-7, 9**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config link\_aggregation algorithm**

Purpose	Used to configure the link aggregation algorithm.
Syntax	<b>config link_aggregation algorithm [mac_source   mac_destination   mac_source_dest   ip_source   ip_destination   ip_source_dest]</b>
Description	This command configures the part of the packet examined by the Switch when selecting the egress port for transmitting load-sharing data. This feature is only available using the address-based load-sharing algorithm.
Parameters	<p><i>mac_source</i> – Indicates that the Switch should examine the MAC source address.</p> <p><i>mac_destination</i> – Indicates that the Switch should examine the MAC destination address.</p> <p><i>mac_source_dest</i> – Indicates that the Switch should examine the MAC source and destination addresses</p> <p><i>ip_source</i> – Indicates that the Switch should examine the IP source address.</p> <p><i>ip_destination</i> – Indicates that the Switch should examine the IP destination address.</p> <p><i>ip_source_dest</i> – Indicates that the Switch should examine the IP source address and the destination address.</p>



## config link\_aggregation algorithm

**Restrictions** Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure link aggregation algorithm for mac-source-dest:

```
DES-3550:4#config link_aggregation algorithm mac_source_dest
Command: config link_aggregation algorithm mac_source_dest
```

**Success.**

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show link\_aggregation

Purpose	Used to display the current link aggregation configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show link_aggregation {group_id &lt;value 1-6&gt;   algorithm}</b>
Description	This command will display the current link aggregation configuration of the Switch.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;value 1-6&gt;</b> – Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up to 6 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number identifies each of the groups.</p> <p><b>algorithm</b> – Allows you to specify the display of link aggregation by the algorithm in use by that group.</p>
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display Link Aggregation configuration:

```
DES-3550:4#show link_aggregation
Command: show link_aggregation

Link Aggregation Algorithm = MAC-source-dest

Group ID      : 1
Master Port   : 1
Member Port   : 5-10
Active Port   :
Status        : Disabled
Flooding Port : 5
```

DES-3550:4#

**config lacp\_ports**

Purpose	Used to configure settings for LACP compliant ports.
Syntax	<b>config lacp_ports &lt;portlist&gt; mode [active   passive]</b>
Description	This command is used to configure ports that have been previously designated as LACP ports (see <i>create link_aggregation</i> ).
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;portlist&gt;</b> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><b>mode</b> – Select the mode to determine if LACP ports will process LACP control frames.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>active</b> – Active LACP ports are capable of processing and sending LACP control frames. This allows LACP compliant devices to negotiate the aggregated link so the group may be changed dynamically as needs require. In order to utilize the ability to change an aggregated port group, that is, to add or subtract ports from the group, at least one of the participating devices must designate LACP ports as active. Both devices must support LACP.</li> <li><b>passive</b> – LACP ports that are designated as passive cannot process LACP control frames. In order to allow the linked port group to negotiate adjustments and make changes dynamically, at one end of the connection must have “active” LACP ports (see above).</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure LACP port mode settings:

```
DES-3550:4#config lacp_port 1-12 mode active
Command: config lacp_port 1-12 mode active

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show lacp\_port**

Purpose	Used to display current LACP port mode settings.
Syntax	<b>show lacp_port {&lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will display the LACP mode settings as they are currently configured.

**show lacp\_port**

Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.  If no parameter is specified, the system will display the current LACP status for all ports.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display LACP port mode settings:

```
DES-3550:4#show lacp_port 1-10
```

```
Command: show lacp_port 1-10
```

Port	Activity
------	----------

-----	-----
-------	-------

1	Active
---	--------

2	Active
---	--------

3	Active
---	--------

4	Active
---	--------

5	Active
---	--------

6	Active
---	--------

7	Active
---	--------

8	Active
---	--------

9	Active
---	--------

10	Active
----	--------

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**BASIC IP COMMANDS**

The IP interface commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config ipif	<ipif_name 12> [{ipaddress <network_address>   vlan <vlan_name 32>   state [enable   disable]} bootp   dhcp]
show ipif	<ipif_name 12>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

**config ipif**

Purpose	Used to configure the System IP interface.
Syntax	<b>config ipif &lt;ipif_name 12&gt; [{ ipaddress &lt;network_address&gt; [ vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   state [enable   disable]}   bootp   dhcp]</b>
Description	This command is used to configure the System IP interface on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</i> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 12 characters to identify this IP interface.</p> <p><i>ipaddress &lt;network_address&gt;</i> – IP address and netmask of the IP interface to be created. You can specify the address and mask information using the traditional format (for example, 10.1.2.3/255.0.0.0 or in CIDR format, 10.1.2.3/8).</p> <p><i>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</i> – The name of the VLAN corresponding to the System IP interface.</p> <p><i>state [enable   disable]</i> – Allows you to enable or disable the IP interface.</p> <p><i>bootp</i> – Allows the selection of the BOOTP protocol for the assignment of an IP address to the Switch's System IP interface.</p> <p><i>dhcp</i> – Allows the selection of the DHCP protocol for the assignment of an IP address to the Switch's System IP interface.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the IP interface System:

```
DES-3550:4#config ipif System ipaddress 10.48.74.122/8
```

```
Command: config ipif System ipaddress 10.48.74.122/8
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show ipif

Purpose	Used to display the configuration of an IP interface on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show ipif &lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</b>
Description	This command will display the configuration of an IP interface on the Switch.
Parameters	<ipif_name 12> – The name created for the IP interface.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display IP interface settings.

```
DES-3550:4#show ipif System
```

```
Command: show ipif System
```

### IP Interface Settings

```
Interface Name : System
```

```
IP Address      : 10.48.74.122  (MANUAL)
```

```
Subnet Mask     : 255.0.0.0
```

```
VLAN Name       : default
```

```
Admin. State    : Disabled
```

```
Link Status     : Link UP
```

```
Member Ports    : 1-26
```

```
Total Entries : 1
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## IGMP SNOOPING COMMANDS

The IGMP Snooping commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config igmp_snooping	[<vlan_name 32>   all] {host_timeout <sec 1-16711450>   router_timeout <sec 1-16711450>   leave_timer <sec 0-16711450>   state [enable   disable]}
config igmp_snooping querier	[<vlan_name 32>   all] {query_interval <sec 1-65535>   max_response_time <sec 1-25>   robustness_variable <value 1-255>   last_member_query_interval <sec 1-25>   state [enable   disable]}
config router_ports	<vlan_name 32> [add   delete] <portlist>
enable igmp snooping	forward_mcrouter_only
show igmp snooping	vlan <vlan_name 32>
disable igmp snooping	
show igmp snooping group	vlan <vlan_name 32>
show router ports	{vlan <vlan_name 32>} {static   dynamic   forbidden}
show igmp_snooping forwarding	{vlan<vlan_name 32>}
show igmp_snooping group	{vlan<vlan_name 32>}

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### config igmp\_snooping

Purpose	Used to configure IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config igmp_snooping [&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   all] {host_timeout &lt;sec 1-16711450&gt;   router_timeout &lt;sec 1-16711450&gt;   leave_timer &lt;sec 0-16711450&gt;   state [enable   disable]}</b>
Description	This command allows you to configure IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</p> <p><i>host_timeout &lt;sec 1-16711450&gt;</i> – Specifies the maximum amount of time a host can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report. The default is 260 seconds.</p> <p><i>router_timeout &lt;sec 1-16711450&gt;</i> – Specifies the maximum amount of time a route can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report. The default is 260</p>

**config igmp\_snooping**

seconds.

*leave\_timer* <sec 1-16711450> – Specifies the amount of time a Multicast address will stay in the database before it is deleted, after it has sent out a leave group message. An entry of zero (0) specifies an immediate deletion of the Multicast address. The default is 2 seconds.

*state* [*enable* | *disable*] – Allows you to enable or disable IGMP snooping for the specified VLAN.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure IGMP snooping:

```
DES-3550:4#config igmp_snooping default host_timeout 250 state enable
```

```
Command: config igmp_snooping default host_timeout 250 state enable
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**config igmp\_snooping querier**

Purpose	This command configures IGMP snooping querier.
Syntax	<b>config igmp_snooping querier</b> [<vlan_name 32>   all] { <i>query_interval</i> <sec 1-65535>   <i>max_response_time</i> <sec 1-25>   <i>robustness_variable</i> <value 1-255>   <i>last_member_query_interval</i> <sec 1-25>   <i>state</i> [ <i>enable</i>   <i>disable</i> ]}
Description	Used to configure the time in seconds between general query transmissions, the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members and the permitted packet loss that guarantees IGMP snooping.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping querier is to be configured.</p> <p><i>query_interval</i> &lt;sec 1-65535&gt; – Specifies the amount of time in seconds between general query transmissions. The default setting is 125 seconds.</p> <p><i>max_response_time</i> &lt;sec 1-25&gt; – Specifies the maximum time in seconds to wait for reports from members. The default setting is 10 seconds.</p> <p><i>robustness_variable</i> &lt;value 1-255&gt; – Provides fine-tuning to allow for expected packet loss on a subnet. The value of the robustness</p>

**config igmp\_snooping querier**

variable is used in calculating the following IGMP message intervals:

- Group member interval — Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides there are no more members of a group on a network. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (1 x query response interval).
- Other querier present interval — Amount of time that must pass before a multicast router decides that there is no longer another multicast router that is the querier. This interval is calculated as follows: (robustness variable x query interval) + (0.5 x query response interval).
- Last member query count — Number of group-specific queries sent before the router assumes there are no local members of a group. The default number is the value of the robustness variable.
- By default, the robustness variable is set to 2. You might want to increase this value if you expect a subnet to be lossy. Although 1 is specified as a valid entry, the robustness variable should not be one or problems may arise.

*last\_member\_query\_interval* <sec 1-25> – The maximum amount of time between group-specific query messages, including those sent in response to leave-group messages. You might lower this interval to reduce the amount of time it takes a router to detect the loss of the last member of a group.

*state* [*enable* | *disable*] – Allows the Switch to be specified as an IGMP Querier or Non-querier.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure IGMP snooping:

```
DES-3550:4#config igmp_snooping querier default query_interval 125
state enable

Command: config igmp_snooping querier default query_interval 125
state enable

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**config router\_ports**

**Purpose** Used to configure ports as router ports.

**Syntax** **config router\_ports** <vlan\_name 32> [add | delete] <portlist>



**config router\_ports**

Description	This command allows you to designate a range of ports as being connected to multicast-enabled routers. This will ensure that all packets with such a router as its destination will reach the multicast-enabled router – regardless of protocol, etc.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt;</i> – The name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.</p> <p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports that will be configured as router ports.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To set up static router ports:

```
DES-3550:4#config router_ports default add 1-10
Command: config router_ports default add 1-10

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**enable igmp\_snooping**

Purpose	Used to enable IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable igmp_snooping {forward_mcrouter_only}</b>
Description	This command allows you to enable IGMP snooping on the Switch. If <i>forward_mcrouter_only</i> is specified, the Switch will only forward all multicast traffic to the multicast router, only. Otherwise, the Switch forwards all multicast traffic to any IP router.
Parameters	<i>forward_mcrouter_only</i> – Specifies that the Switch should only forward all multicast traffic to a multicast-enabled router. Otherwise, the Switch will forward all multicast traffic to any IP router.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#enable igmp_snooping
Command: enable igmp_snooping

Success.
```

DES-3550:4#

**disable igmp\_snooping**

Purpose	Used to enable IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable igmp_snooping {forward_mcrouter_only}</b>
Description	This command disables IGMP snooping on the Switch. IGMP snooping can be disabled only if IP multicast routing is not being used. Disabling IGMP snooping allows all IGMP and IP multicast traffic to flood within a given IP interface.
Parameters	<i>forward_mcrouter_only</i> – Adding this parameter to this command will disable forwarding all multicast traffic to a multicast-enabled routers. The Switch will then forward all multicast traffic to any IP router.  Entering this command without the parameter will disable igmp snooping on the Switch.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#disable igmp_snooping
Command: disable igmp_snooping

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

Example usage:

To disable forwarding all multicast traffic to a multicast-enabled router:

```
DES-3550:4#disable igmp_snooping forward_mcrouter_only
Command: disable igmp_snooping forward_mcrouter_only

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show igmp\_snooping**

Purpose	Used to show the current status of IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show igmp_snooping {vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will display the current IGMP snooping configuration on the Switch.

**show igmp\_snooping**

Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN to view the IGMP snooping configuration for.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To show IGMP snooping:

```
DES-3550:4#show igmp_snooping
Command: show igmp_snooping

IGMP Snooping Global State : Disabled
Multicast router Only      : Disabled

VLAN Name                  : default
Query Interval             : 125
Max Response Time          : 10
Robustness Value           : 2
Last Member Query Interval : 1
Host Timeout               : 260
Route Timeout              : 260
Leave Timer                 : 2
Querier State              : Disabled
Querier Router Behavior    : Non-Querier
State                      : Disabled

VLAN Name                  : vlan2
Query Interval             : 125
Max Response Time          : 10
Robustness Value           : 2
Last Member Query Interval : 1
Host Timeout               : 260
Route Timeout              : 260
Leave Timer                 : 2
Querier State              : Disabled
Querier Router Behavior    : Non-Querier
State                      : Disabled

Total Entries: 2

DES-3550:4#
```

**show igmp\_snooping group**

Purpose	Used to display the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show igmp_snooping group {vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will display the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN for which to view IGMP snooping group configuration information.

**show igmp\_snooping group**

Restrictions	None.
--------------	-------

Example usage:

To show IGMP snooping group:

**DES-3550:4#show igmp\_snooping group**

**Command: show igmp\_snooping group**

**VLAN Name : default**  
**Multicast group: 224.0.0.2**  
**MAC address : 01-00-5E-00-00-02**  
**Reports : 1**  
**Port Member : 2,5**

**VLAN Name : default**  
**Multicast group: 224.0.0.9**  
**MAC address : 01-00-5E-00-00-09**  
**Reports : 1**  
**Port Member : 6,8**

**VLAN Name : default**  
**Multicast group: 234.5.6.7**  
**MAC address : 01-00-5E-05-06-07**  
**Reports : 1**  
**Port Member : 4,10**

**VLAN Name : default**  
**Multicast group: 236.54.63.75**  
**MAC address : 01-00-5E-36-3F-4B**  
**Reports : 1**  
**Port Member : 18,22**

**VLAN Name : default**  
**Multicast group: 239.255.255.250**  
**MAC address : 01-00-5E-7F-FF-FA**  
**Reports : 2**  
**Port Member : 9,19**

**VLAN Name : default**  
**Multicast group: 239.255.255.254**  
**MAC address : 01-00-5E-7F-FF-FE**  
**Reports : 1**  
**Port Member : 13,17**

**Total Entries : 6**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show router\_ports**

Purpose	Used to display the currently configured router ports on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show router_ports {vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;} {static   dynamic}</b>
Description	This command will display the router ports currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<p>&lt;vlan_name 32&gt; – The name of the VLAN on which the router port resides.</p> <p><i>static</i> – Displays router ports that have been statically configured.</p> <p><i>dynamic</i> – Displays router ports that have been dynamically configured.</p>
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the router ports.

```
DES-3550:4#show router_ports
```

```
Command: show router_ports
```

```
VLAN Name      : default
```

```
Static router port : 1-2,10
```

```
Dynamic router port :
```

```
Total Entries: 1
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show igmp\_snooping forwarding**

Purpose	Used to display the IGMP snooping forwarding table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show igmp_snooping forwarding {vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will display the current IGMP snooping forwarding table entries currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN for which to view IGMP snooping forwarding table information.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view the IGMP snooping forwarding table for VLAN “Trinity”:

```
DES-3550:4#show igmp_snooping forwarding vlan Trinity
Command: show igmp_snooping forwarding vlan Trinity
```

```
VLAN Name      : Trinity
Multicast group : 224.0.0.2
MAC address     : 01-00-5E-00-00-02
Port Member     : 17
```

Total Entries: 1

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show igmp\_snooping group

Purpose	Used to display the current IGMP snooping configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show igmp_snooping group {vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will display the current IGMP setup currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<vlan_name 32> – The name of the VLAN for which to view IGMP snooping group information.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view the current IGMP snooping group:

```
DES-3550:4#show igmp_snooping group
Command: show igmp_snooping group
```

```
VLAN Name      : default
Multicast group : 224.0.0.2
MAC address     : 01-00-5E-00-00-02
Reports        : 1
Port Member     : 2,4
```

```
VLAN Name      : default
Multicast group : 224.0.0.9
MAC address     : 01-00-5E-00-00-09
Reports        : 1
Port Member     : 6,8
```

**VLAN Name** : default  
**Multicast group** : 234.5.6.7  
**MAC address** : 01-00-5E-05-06-07  
**Reports** : 1  
**Port Member** : 10,12

**VLAN Name** : default  
**Multicast group** : 236.54.63.75  
**MAC address** : 01-00-5E-36-3F-4B  
**Reports** : 1  
**Port Member** : 14,16

**VLAN Name** : default  
**Multicast group** : 239.255.255.250  
**MAC address** : 01-00-5E-7F-FF-FA  
**Reports** : 2  
**Port Member** : 18,20

**VLAN Name** : default  
**Multicast group** : 239.255.255.254  
**MAC address** : 01-00-5E-7F-FF-FE  
**Reports** : 1  
**Port Member** : 22,24

**Total Entries** : 6

**DES-3550:4#**

## 802.1X COMMANDS

The DES-3550 implements the server-side of the IEEE 802.1x Port-based Network Access Control. This mechanism is intended to allow only authorized users, or other network devices, access to network resources by establishing criteria for each port on the Switch that a user or network device must meet before allowing that port to forward or receive frames.

Command	Parameters
enable 802.1x	
disable 802.1x	
show 802.1x auth_state	{ports <portlist>}
show 802.1x auth_configuration	{ports <portlist>}
config 802.1x capability ports	[<portlist>   all] [authenticator   none]
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports	[<portlist>   all] [default   {direction [both   in]   port_control [force_unauth   auto   force_auth]   quiet_period <sec 0-65535>   tx_period <sec 1-65535>   supp_timeout <sec 1-65535>   server_timeout <sec 1-65535>   max_req <value 1-10>   reauth_period <sec 1-65535>   enable_reauth [enable   disable]}]
config 802.1x auth_protocol	[radius eap   radius pap]
config 802.1x init	{port_based ports [<portlist>   all]   mac_based [ports] [<portlist>   all] {mac_address <macaddr>}}
config 802.1x auth_mode	[port_based   mac_based]
config 802.1x reauth	{port_based ports [<portlist>   all]   mac_based [ports] [<portlist>   all] {mac_address <macaddr>}}
config radius add	<server_index 1-3> <server_ip> key <passwd 32> [default   {auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>}]
config radius delete	<server_index 1-3>
config radius	<server_index 1-3> {ipaddress <server_ip>   key <passwd 32> [auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535> acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535>]}
show radius	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### enable 802.1x

Purpose	Used to enable the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable 802.1x</b>
Description	The <i>enable 802.1x</i> command enables the 802.1x Port-based Network Access control server application on the Switch.



**enable 802.1x**

Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable 802.1x switch wide:

```
DES-3550:4#enable 802.1x
Command: enable 802.1x

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**disable 802.1x**

Purpose	Used to disable the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable 802.1x</b>
Description	The <b>disable 802.1x</b> command is used to disable the 802.1x Port-based Network Access control server application on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable 802.1x on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#disable 802.1x
Command: disable 802.1x

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show 802.1x auth\_configuration**

Purpose	Used to display the current configuration of the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show 802.1x auth_configuration {ports &lt;portlist&gt;}</b>
Description	The show 802.1x command is used to display the current configuration of the 802.1x Port-based Network Access Control server application on the Switch.

**show 802.1x auth\_configuration**

Parameters	<p><i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to view.</p> <p>The following details are displayed:</p> <p>802.1x Enabled / Disabled – Shows the current status of 802.1x functions on the Switch.</p> <p>Authentication Mode – Shows the authentication mode, whether it be by MAC address or by port.</p> <p>Authentication Protocol: Radius_Eap – Shows the authentication protocol suite in use between the Switch and a RADIUS server. May read <i>Radius_Eap</i> or <i>Radius_Pap</i>.</p> <p>Port number – Shows the physical port number on the Switch.</p> <p>Capability: Authenticator None – Shows the capability of 802.1x functions on the port number displayed above. There are two 802.1x capabilities that can be set on the Switch: Authenticator and None.</p> <p>AdminCtlDir: Both / In – Shows whether a controlled Port that is unauthorized will exert control over communication in both receiving and transmitting directions, or just the receiving direction.</p> <p>OpenCtlDir: Both / In – Shows whether a controlled Port that is unauthorized will exert control over communication in both receiving and transmitting directions, or just the receiving direction.</p> <p>Port Control: ForceAuth / ForceUnauth / Auto – Shows the administrative control over the port's authorization status. ForceAuth forces the Authenticator of the port to become Authorized. ForceUnauth forces the port to become Unauthorized.</p> <p>QuietPeriod – Shows the time interval between authentication failure and the start of a new authentication attempt.</p> <p>TxPeriod – Shows the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) to send EAP Request / Identity packets.</p> <p>SuppTimeout – Shows the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) for all EAP packets, except for the Request / Identity packets.</p> <p>ServerTimeout – Shows the length of time to wait for a response from a Radius server.</p> <p>MaxReq – Shows the maximum number of times to retry sending packets to the supplicant.</p> <p>ReAuthPeriod – Shows the time interval between successive re-authentications.</p> <p>ReAuthenticate: Enabled / Disabled – Shows whether or not to re-authenticate.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display the 802.1x authentication states:

```
DES-3550:4#show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 1
```

```
Command: show 802.1x auth_configuration ports 1
```

```
802.1X : Enabled
```

```
Authentication Mode : Port_based
```

```
Authentication Protocol : Radius_Eap
```

```
Port number : 1
```

```
Capability : None
```

```
AdminCrIDir : Both
```

```
OpenCrIDir : Both
```

```
Port Control : Auto
```

```
QuietPeriod : 60 sec
```

```
TxPeriod : 30 sec
```

```
SuppTimeout : 30 sec
```

```
ServerTimeout : 30 sec
```

```
MaxReq : 2 times
```

```
ReAuthPeriod : 3600 sec
```

```
ReAuthenticate : Disabled
```

```
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page Enter Next Entry a All
```

## show 802.1x auth\_state

**Purpose** Used to display the current authentication state of the 802.1x server on the Switch.

**Syntax** **show 802.1x auth\_state {ports <portlist>}**

**Description** The show 802.1x auth\_state command is used to display the current authentication state of the 802.1x Port-based Network Access Control server application on the Switch.

**Parameters** *ports <portlist>* – Specifies a port or range of ports to be viewed.

The following details what is displayed:

Port number – Shows the physical port number on the Switch.

Auth PAE State: Initialize / Disconnected / Connecting / Authenticating / Authenticated / Held / ForceAuth / ForceUnauth – Shows the current state of the Authenticator PAE.

Backend State: Request / Response / Fail / Idle / Initialize / Success

**show 802.1x auth\_state**

/ Timeout – Shows the current state of the Backend Authenticator.

Port Status: Authorized / Unauthorized – Shows the result of the authentication process. Authorized means that the user was authenticated, and can access the network. Unauthorized means that the user was not authenticated, and cannot access the network.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display the 802.1x auth state:

**DES-3550:4#show 802.1x auth\_state**

**Command: show 802.1x auth\_state**

Port	Auth	PAE State	Backend State	Port Status
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
2	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
3	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
4	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
5	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
6	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
7	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
8	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
9	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
10	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
11	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
12	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
13	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
14	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
15	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
16	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
17	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
18	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
19	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized
20	ForceAuth		Success	Authorized

**CTRL+C** **ESC** **q** Quit **SPACE** **n** Next Page **Enter** Next Entry **a** All

**config 802.1x capability ports**

Purpose	Used to configure the 802.1x capability of a range of ports on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config 802.1x capability ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] [authenticator   none]</b>
Description	The <b>config 802.1x</b> command has four capabilities that can be set for each port. Authenticator, Supplicant, Authenticator and Supplicant, and None.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.</p> <p><i>authenticator</i> – A user must pass the authentication process to gain access to the network.</p> <p><i>none</i> – The port is not controlled by the 802.1x functions.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure 802.1x capability on ports 1-10:

```
DES-3550:4#config 802.1x capability ports 1 – 10 authenticator
Command: config 802.1x capability ports 1 – 10 authenticator

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**config 802.1x auth\_parameter**

Purpose	Used to configure the 802.1x Authentication parameters on a range of ports. The default parameter will return all ports in the specified range to their default 802.1x settings.
Syntax	<b>config 802.1x auth_parameter ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] [default   {direction [both   in]   port_control [force_unauth   auto   force_auth]   quiet_period &lt;sec 0-65535&gt;   tx_period &lt;sec 1-65535&gt;   supp_timeout &lt;sec 1-65535&gt;   server_timeout &lt;sec 1-65535&gt;   max_req &lt;value 1-10&gt;   reauth_period &lt;sec 1-65535&gt;   enable_reauth [enable   disable]}]</b>
Description	The <b>config 802.1x auth_parameter</b> command is used to configure the 802.1x Authentication parameters on a range of ports. The default parameter will return all ports in the specified range to their default 802.1x settings.
Parameters	<i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.

**config 802.1x auth\_parameter**

*all* – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.

*default* – Returns all of the ports in the specified range to their 802.1x default settings.

*direction [both | in]* – Determines whether a controlled port blocks communication in both the receiving and transmitting directions, or just the receiving direction.

*port\_control* – Configures the administrative control over the authentication process for the range of ports. The user has the following authentication options:

- *force\_auth* – Forces the Authenticator for the port to become authorized. Network access is allowed.
- *auto* – Allows the port's status to reflect the outcome of the authentication process.
- *force\_unauth* – Forces the Authenticator for the port to become unauthorized. Network access will be blocked.

*quiet\_period <sec 0-65535>* – Configures the time interval between authentication failure and the start of a new authentication attempt.

*tx\_period <sec 1-65535>* - Configures the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) to send EAP Request/Identity packets.

*supp\_timeout <sec 1-65535>* - Configures the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) for all EAP packets, except for the Request/Identity packets.

*server\_timeout <sec 1-65535>* - Configure the length of time to wait for a response from a RADIUS server.

*max\_req <value 1-10>* – Configures the number of times to retry sending packets to a supplicant (user).

*reauth\_period <sec 1-65535>* – Configures the time interval between successive re-authentications.

*enable\_reauth [enable | disable]* – Determines whether or not the Switch will re-authenticate. Enabled causes re-authentication of users at the time interval specified in the Re-authentication Period field, above.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure 802.1x authentication parameters for ports 1 – 20:

**DES-3550:4#config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports 1–20 direction both**  
**Command: config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports 1–20 direction both**

Success.

DES-3550:4#

## config 802.1x auth\_protocol

Purpose	Used to configure the 802.1x authentication protocol on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config 802.1x auth_protocol [radius_eap   radius_pap]</b>
Description	The <i>config 802.1x auth_protocol</i> command enables you to configure the authentication protocol.
Parameters	<i>[radius_eap   radius_pap]</i> – Specify the type of authentication protocol desired.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the authentication protocol on the Switch:

DES-3550:4# config 802.1x auth\_protocol radius\_pap  
Command: config 802.1x auth\_protocol local radius\_pap

Success.

DES-3550:4#

## config 802.1x init

Purpose	Used to initialize the 802.1x function on a range of ports.
Syntax	<b>config 802.1x init {port_based ports [&lt;portlist&gt;   all]   mac_based [ports] [&lt;portlist&gt;   all] {mac_address &lt;macaddr&gt;}}</b>
Description	The <i>config 802.1x init</i> command is used to immediately initialize the 802.1x functions on a specified range of ports or for specified MAC addresses operating from a specified range of ports.
Parameters	<p><i>port_based</i> – This instructs the Switch to initialize 802.1x functions based only on the port number. Ports approved for initialization can then be specified.</p> <p><i>mac_based</i> – This instructs the Switch to initialize 802.1x functions based only on the MAC address. MAC addresses approved for initialization can then be specified.</p> <p><i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.</p>

**config 802.1x init**

*mac\_address* <macaddr> - Enter the MAC address to be initialized.

Restrictions Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To initialize the authentication state machine of all ports:

```
DES-3550:4# config 802.1x init port_based ports all
```

```
Command: config 802.1x init port_based ports all
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**config 802.1x auth\_mode**

Purpose Used to configure the 802.1x authentication mode on the Switch.

Syntax **config 802.1x auth\_mode {port\_based | mac\_based}**

Description The config 802.1x authentication mode command is used to enable either the port-based or MAC-based 802.1x authentication feature on the Switch.

Parameters *[port\_based | mac\_based]* – The Switch allows you to authenticate 802.1x by either port or MAC address.

Restrictions Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure 802.1x authentication by MAC address:

```
DES-3550:4#config 802.1x auth_mode mac_based
```

```
Command: config 802.1x auth_mode mac_based
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**config 802.1x reauth**

Purpose Used to configure the 802.1x re-authentication feature of the Switch.

Syntax **config 802.1x reauth {port\_based ports [<portlist> | all] | mac\_based [ports] [<portlist> | all] {mac\_address <macaddr>}}**

Description The config 802.1x reauth command is used to re-authenticate a previously authenticated device based on port number.



**config 802.1x reauth**

Parameters	<p><i>port_based</i> – This instructs the Switch to re-authorize 802.1x functions based only on the port number. Ports approved for re-authorization can then be specified.</p> <p><i>mac_based</i> – This instructs the Switch to re-authorize 802.1x functions based only on the MAC address. MAC addresses approved for re-authorization can then be specified.</p> <p><i>ports &lt;portlist&gt;</i> – Specifies a port or range of ports to be re-authorized.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.</p> <p><i>mac_address &lt;macaddr&gt;</i> - Enter the MAC address to be re-authorized.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure 802.1x reauthentication for ports 1-18:

```
DES-3550:4#config 802.1x reauth port_based ports 1-18
Command: config 802.1x reauth port_based ports 1-18

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**config radius add**

Purpose	Used to configure the settings the Switch will use to communicate with a RADIUS server.
Syntax	<b>config radius add &lt;server_index 1-3&gt; &lt;server_ip&gt; key &lt;passwd 32&gt; [default   {auth_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;   acct_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;}]</b>
Description	The <i>config radius add</i> command is used to configure the settings the Switch will use to communicate with a RADIUS server.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;server_index 1-3&gt;</i> – Assigns a number to the current set of RADIUS server settings. Up to 3 groups of RADIUS server settings can be entered on the Switch.</p> <p><i>&lt;server_ip&gt;</i> – The IP address of the RADIUS server.</p> <p><i>key</i> – Specifies that a password and encryption key will be used between the Switch and the Radius server.</p> <p><i>&lt;passwd 32&gt;</i> – The shared-secret key used by the RADIUS server and the Switch. Up to 32 characters can be used.</p> <p><i>default</i> – Uses the default udp port number in both the “auth_port” and</p>

**config radius add**

"acct\_port" settings.

*auth\_port* <udp\_port\_number 1-65535> – The UDP port number for authentication requests. The default is 1812.

*acct\_port* <udp\_port\_number 1-65535> – The UDP port number for accounting requests. The default is 1813.

Restrictions Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the RADIUS server communication settings:

**DES-3550:4#config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default**

**Command: config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config radius delete**

Purpose Used to delete a previously entered RADIUS server configuration.

Syntax **config radius delete <server\_index 1-3>**

Description The *config radius delete* command is used to delete a previously entered RADIUS server configuration.

Parameters <server\_index 1-3> – Assigns a number to the current set of RADIUS server settings. Up to 3 groups of RADIUS server settings can be entered on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete previously configured RADIUS server communication settings:

**DES-3550:4#config radius delete 1**

**Command: config radius delete 1**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config radius**

Purpose Used to configure the Switch's RADIUS settings.

**config radius**

Syntax	<b>config radius &lt;server_index 1-3&gt; {ipaddress &lt;server_ip&gt;   key &lt;passwd 32&gt;   auth_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;   acct_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;}</b>
Description	The <i>config radius</i> command is used to configure the Switch's RADIUS settings.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;server_index 1-3&gt;</b> – Assigns a number to the current set of RADIUS server settings. Up to 3 groups of RADIUS server settings can be entered on the Switch.</p> <p><b>ipaddress &lt;server_ip&gt;</b> – The IP address of the RADIUS server.</p> <p><b>key</b> – Specifies that a password and encryption key will be used between the Switch and the RADIUS server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>&lt;passwd 32&gt;</b> – The shared-secret key used by the RADIUS server and the Switch. Up to 32 characters can be used.</li> </ul> <p><b>auth_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> – The UDP port number for authentication requests. The default is 1812.</p> <p><b>acct_port &lt;udp_port_number 1-65535&gt;</b> – The UDP port number for accounting requests. The default is 1813.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the RADIUS settings:

```
DES-3550:4#config radius 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default
Command: config radius 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show radius**

Purpose	Used to display the current RADIUS configurations on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show radius</b>
Description	The <i>show radius</i> command is used to display the current RADIUS configurations on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display RADIUS settings on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#show radius**

**Command: show radius**

<b>Index</b>	<b>IP Address</b>	<b>Auth-Port Number</b>	<b>Acct-Port Number</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Key</b>
----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
<b>1</b>	<b>10.1.1.1</b>	<b>1812</b>	<b>1813</b>	<b>Active</b>	<b>switch</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>20.1.1.1</b>	<b>1800</b>	<b>1813</b>	<b>Active</b>	<b>des3226</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>30.1.1.1</b>	<b>1812</b>	<b>1813</b>	<b>Active</b>	<b>dlink</b>

**Total Entries : 3**

**DES-3550:4#**



Here we have created an access profile that will examine the IP field of each frame received by the Switch. Each source IP address the Switch finds will be combined with the **source\_ip\_mask** with a logical AND operation. The **profile\_id** parameter is used to give the access profile an identifying number – in this case, **1**. The **deny** parameter instructs the Switch to filter any frames that meet the criteria – in this case, when a logical AND operation between an IP address specified in the next step and the **ip\_source\_mask** match.

The default for an access profile on the Switch is to **permit** traffic flow. If you want to restrict traffic, you must use the **deny** parameter.

Now that an access profile has been created, you must add the criteria the Switch will use to decide if a given frame should be forwarded or filtered. Here, we want to filter any packets that have an IP source address between 10.42.73.0 and 10.42.73.255:

Here we use the **profile\_id 1** which was specified when the access profile was created. The **add** parameter instructs the Switch to add the criteria that follows to the list of rules that are associated with access profile 1. For each rule entered into the access profile, you can assign an **access\_id** that both identifies the rule and establishes a priority within the list of rules. A lower **access\_id** gives the rule a higher priority. In case of a conflict in the rules entered for an access profile, the rule with the highest priority (lowest **access\_id**) will take precedence.

The **ip** parameter instructs the Switch that this new rule will be applied to the IP addresses contained within each frame's header. **source\_ip** tells the Switch that this rule will apply to the source IP addresses in each frame's header. Finally, the IP address **10.42.73.1** will be combined with the **source\_ip\_mask 255.255.255.0** to give the IP address 10.42.73.0 for any source IP address between 10.42.73.0 to 10.42.73.255.

150

**create access\_profile**

frame header fields. Specific values for the rules are entered using the *config access\_profile* command, below.

**Parameters**

*ethernet* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the layer 2 part of each packet header.

- *vlan* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the VLAN part of each packet header.
- *source\_mac <macmask>* – Specifies a MAC address mask for the source MAC address. This mask is entered in a hexadecimal format.
- *destination\_mac <macmask>* – Specifies a MAC address mask for the destination MAC address.
- *802.1p* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the 802.1p priority value in the frame's header.
- *ethernet\_type* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the Ethernet type value in each frame's header.

*ip* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the IP address in each frame's header.

- *vlan* – Specifies a VLAN mask.
- *source\_ip\_mask <netmask>* – Specifies an IP address mask for the source IP address.
- *destination\_ip\_mask <netmask>* – Specifies an IP address mask for the destination IP address.
- *dscp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in each frame's header.
- *icmp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) field in each frame's header.
  - *type* – Specifies that the Switch will examine each frame's ICMP Type field.
  - *code* – Specifies that the Switch will examine each frame's ICMP Code field.
- *igmp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine each frame's Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) field.
  - *type* – Specifies that the Switch will examine each frame's IGMP Type field.
- *tcp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine each frames Transport Control Protocol (TCP) field.
  - *src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff>* – Specifies a TCP port mask for the source port.

**create access\_profile**

- *dst\_port\_mask* <hex 0x0-0xffff> – Specifies a TCP port mask for the destination port.
- *flag\_mask* [*all* | {*urg* | *ack* | *psh* | *rst* | *syn* | *fin*}] – Enter the appropriate *flag\_mask* parameter. All incoming packets have TCP port numbers contained in them as the forwarding criterion. These numbers have flag bits associated with them which are parts of a packet that determine what to do with the packet. The user may deny packets by denying certain flag bits within the packets. The user may choose between *all*, *urg* (urgent), *ack* (acknowledgement), *psh* (push), *rst* (reset), *syn* (synchronize) and *fin* (finish).
- *udp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine each frame's Universal Datagram Protocol (UDP) field.
  - *src\_port\_mask* <hex 0x0-0xffff> – Specifies a UDP port mask for the source port.
  - *dst\_port\_mask* <hex 0x0-0xffff> – Specifies a UDP port mask for the destination port.
- *protocol\_id* – Specifies that the Switch will examine each frame's Protocol ID field.
  - *user\_define\_mask* <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> – Specifies that the rule applies to the IP protocol ID and the mask options behind the IP header.
- *packet\_content\_mask* – Specifies that the Switch will mask the packet header beginning with the offset value specified as follows:
  - *offset\_0-15* – Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from the beginning of the packet to the 16<sup>th</sup> byte.
  - *offset\_16-31* – Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 16 to byte 31.
  - *offset\_32-47* – Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 32 to byte 47.
  - *offset\_48-63* – Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 48 to byte 63.
  - *offset\_64-79* – Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 64 to byte 79.

*port* <portlist> - Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured.

*all* – Denotes all ports on the Switch.

*profile\_id* <value 1-255> – Specifies an index number that will identify the access profile being created with this command.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:



To create an access list rules:

```
DES-3550:4#create access_profile ip vlan source_ip_mask 20.0.0.0
destination_ip_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type code permit profile_id 101
Command: create access_profile ip vlan source_ip_mask 20.0.0.0
destination_ip_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type code permit profile_id 101

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## delete access\_profile

Purpose	Used to delete a previously created access profile.
Syntax	<b>delete access_profile [profile_id &lt;value 1-255&gt;]</b>
Description	The <i>delete access_profile</i> command is used to delete a previously created access profile on the Switch.
Parameters	<i>profile_id</i> <value 1-255> – Enter an integer between 1 and 255 that is used to identify the access profile that will be deleted with this command. This value is assigned to the access profile when it is created with the <i>create access_profile</i> command.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete the access profile with a profile ID of 1:

```
DES-3550:4# delete access_profile profile_id 1
Command: delete access_profile profile_id 1

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## config access\_profile

Purpose	Used to configure an access profile on the Switch and to define specific values that will be used to by the Switch to determine if a given packet should be forwarded or filtered. Masks entered using the <i>create access_profile</i> command will be combined, using a logical AND operation, with the values the Switch finds in the specified frame header fields. Specific values for the rules are entered using the <i>config access_profile</i> command, below.
Syntax	<b>&lt;value 1-255&gt;[add access_id &lt;value 1-255&gt; [ethernet {vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   source_mac &lt;macaddr&gt;   destination_mac &lt;macaddr&gt;   802.1p &lt;value 0-7&gt;   ethernet_type &lt;hex 0x0-0xffff&gt;}   ip {vlan &lt;vlan_name 32&gt;   source_ip &lt;ipaddr&gt;  </b>

**config access\_profile**

```

destination_ip <ipaddr> | dscp <value 0-63> | [icmp {type <value
0-255> code <value 0-255>} | igmp {type <value 0-255>} | tcp
{src_port <value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535> |
flag_mask [all | {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin}]} | udp {src_port
<value 0-65535> | dst_port <value 0-65535>} | protocol_id
<value 0 - 255> {user_define <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff>}}] | packet_content_mask {offset_0-15 <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> | offset_16-31 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_32-47 <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> | offset_48-63 <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff>
<hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> | offset_64-79 <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> <hex 0x0-
0xffffffff>}}] [permit {priority <value 0-7> {replace_priority} |
replace_dscp_with <value 0-63> } | deny] | delete access_id
<value 1-255>]

```

**Description** The *config access\_profile* command is used to configure an access profile on the Switch and to enter specific values that will be combined, using a logical AND operation, with masks entered with the *create access\_profile* command, above.

**Parameters**

*profile\_id* <value 1-255> – Enter an integer between 1 and 8 that is used to identify the access profile that will be configured with this command. This value is assigned to the access profile when it is created with the *create access\_profile* command.

*add access\_id* <value 1-255> – Adds an additional rule to the above specified access profile. The value specifies the relative priority of the additional rule. The lower access ID, the higher the priority the rule will be given.

*ethernet* – Specifies that the Switch will look only into the layer 2 part of each packet.

- *vlan* <vlan\_name 32> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to only to this VLAN.
- *source\_mac* <macaddr> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to only packets with this source MAC address.
- *destination\_mac* <macaddr> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to only packets with this destination MAC address.
- *802.1p* <value 0-7> – Specifies that the access profile will apply only to packets with this 802.1p priority value.
- *ethernet\_type* <hex 0x0-0xffff> – Specifies that the access profile will apply only to packets with this hexadecimal 802.1Q Ethernet type value in the packet header.

*ip* – Specifies that the Switch will look into the IP fields in each packet.

- *vlan* <vlan\_name 32> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to only this VLAN.

**config access\_profile**

- *source\_ip* <ipaddr> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to only packets with this source IP address.
- *destination\_id* <value 0-255> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to only packets with this destination IP address.
- *dscp* <value 0-63> – Specifies that the access profile will apply only to packets that have this value in their Type-of-Service (DiffServ code point, DSCP) field in their IP packet header.
- *priority* <value 0-7> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to packets that contain this value in their 802.1p priority field of their header.
- *dscp* <value 0-63> – Allows you to specify a value to be written to the DSCP field of an incoming packet.
- *icmp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) field within each packet.
  - *type* <value 0-65535> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to this ICMP type value.
  - *code* <value 0-255> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to this ICMP code.
- *igmp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) field within each packet.
  - *type* <value 0-255> – Specifies that the access profile will apply to packets that have this IGMP type value.
- *tcp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) field within each packet.
  - *src\_port* <value 0-65535> – Specifies that the access profile will apply only to packets that have this TCP source port in their TCP header.
  - *dst\_port* <value 0-65535> – Specifies that the access profile will apply only to packets that have this TCP destination port in their TCP header.
- *flag\_mask* – Enter the type of TCP flag to be masked. The choices are:
  - *all*: all flags are selected.
  - *urg*: TCP control flag (urgent)
  - *ack*: TCP control flag (acknowledgement)
  - *psh*: TCP control flag (push)
  - *rst*: TCP control flag (reset)

**config access\_profile**

- *syn*: TCP control flag (synchronize)
- *fin*: TCP control flag (finish)
- *udp* – Specifies that the Switch will examine the Universal Datagram Protocol (UDP) field in each packet.
  - *src\_port* <value 0-65535> – Specifies that the access profile will apply only to packets that have this UDP source port in their header.
  - *dst\_port* <value 0-65535> – Specifies that the access profile will apply only to packets that have this UDP destination port in their header.
- *protocol\_id* <value 0-255> – Specifies that the Switch will examine the protocol field in each packet and if this field contains the value entered here, apply the following rules.
- *user\_define* <hex 0x0-0xffffffff> – Specifies a mask to be combined with the value found in the frame header using a logical AND operation.
- *packet\_content\_mask* – Specifies that the Switch will mask the packet header beginning with the offset value specified as follows:
  - *offset\_0-15* - Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from the beginning of the packet to the 15<sup>th</sup> byte.
  - *offset\_16-31* - Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 16 to byte 32.
  - *offset\_32-47* - Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 32 to byte 47.
  - *offset\_48-63* - Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 48 to byte 63.
  - *offset\_64-79* - Enter a value in hex form to mask the packet from byte 64 to byte 79.

*permit* – Specifies that packets that match the access profile are permitted to be forwarded by the Switch.

- *priority* <value 0-7> – Specify the 802.1p priority value included in the packet that will be forwarded by the Switch. Only packets that have this priority value will be permitted.
- *{replace\_priority}* – This parameter is specified if you want to change the 802.1p user priority of a packet that meets the specified criteria. Otherwise, a packet will have its incoming 802.1p user priority re-written to its original value before being transmitted from the Switch.

*replace\_dscp with* <value 0-63> – Allows you to specify a value to be written to the DSCP field of an incoming packet that meets the criteria specified in the first part of the command. This value will

**config access\_profile**

over-write the value in the DSCP field of the packet.

*deny* – Specifies that packets that do not match the access profile are not permitted to be forwarded by the Switch and will be filtered.

*delete access\_id* <value 1-255> – Specifies the access ID of a rule to delete.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the access profile with the profile ID of 1 to filter frames that have IP addresses in the range between 10.42.73.0 to 10.42.73.255:

```
DES-3550:4# config access_profile profile_id 2 add access_id 1 ip
source_ip 10.42.73.1 deny
```

```
Command: config access_profile profile_id 1 add access_id 1 ip
source_ip 10.42.73.1 deny
```

Success.

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show access\_profile****Purpose**

Used to display the currently configured access profiles on the Switch.

**Syntax**

**show access\_profile**

**Description**

The *show access\_profile* command is used to display the currently configured access profiles.

**Parameters**

None.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display all of the currently configured access profiles on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show access_profile
```

```
Command: show access_profile
```

**Access Profile Table**

```
Access Profile ID : 4
```

```
Type   : IP Frame Filter
```

```
Ports  : All
```

**Masks : VLAN**

-----

**ID Mode**

--- -----

**1 Permit default**

**Access Profile ID : 246**

**Type : IP Frame Filter**

**Ports : All**

**Masks : Source IP Addr**

-----

**255.0.0.0**

**ID Mode**

--- -----

**Access Profile ID : 247**

**Type : Ethernet Frame Filter**

**Ports : All**

**Masks : 802.1p**

-----

**ID Mode**

--- -----

**Access Profile ID : 249**

**Type : Packet Content Filter**

**Ports : All**

**Masks : Offset 0-15 : 0x00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000**

**Offset 16-31 : 0x00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000**

**Offset 32-47 : 0x00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000**

**Offset 48-63 : 0x00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000**

**Offset 64-79 : 0x00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000**

**DES-3550:4#**

## TRAFFIC SEGMENTATION COMMANDS

Traffic segmentation allows you to further sub-divide VLANs into smaller groups of ports that will help to reduce traffic on the VLAN. The VLAN rules take precedence, and then the traffic segmentation rules are applied.

Command	Parameters
config traffic_segmentation	[<portlist>] forward_list [null   <portlist>]
show traffic_segmentation	<portlist>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

config traffic_segmentation	
Purpose	Used to configure traffic segmentation on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config traffic_segmentation [&lt;portlist&gt;] forward_list [null   &lt;portlist&gt;]</b>
Description	The <i>config traffic_segmentation</i> command is used to configure traffic segmentation on the Switch.
Parameters	<p>&lt;portlist&gt; – Specifies a port or range of ports that will be configured for traffic segmentation.</p> <p><i>forward_list</i> – Specifies a range of ports that will receive forwarded frames from the ports specified in the portlist, above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>null</i> – No ports are specified</li> <li>&lt;portlist&gt; – Specifies a range of ports for the forwarding list. This list must be on the same Switch previously specified for traffic segmentation (i.e. following the &lt;portlist&gt; specified above for config traffic_segmentation).</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure ports 1 through 10 to be able to forward frames to port 11 through 15:

```
DES-3550:4# config traffic_segmentation 1-10 forward_list 11-15
```

```
Command: config traffic_segmentation 1-10 forward_list 11-15
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show traffic\_segmentation**

Purpose	Used to display the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show traffic_segmentation &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
Description	The <i>show traffic_segmentation</i> command is used to display the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a port or range of ports for which the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch will be displayed.
Restrictions	The port lists for segmentation and the forward list must be on the same Switch.

Example usage:

To display the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch.

```
DES-3550:4#show traffic_segmentation
Command: show traffic_segmentation

Traffic Segmentation Table

Port  Forward Portlist
----  -
1      1-50
2      1-50
3      1-50
4      1-50
5      1-50
6      1-50
7      1-50
8      1-50
9      1-50
10     1-50
11     1-50
12     1-50
13     1-50
14     1-50
15     1-50
16     1-50
17     1-50
18     1-50
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All
```



## TIME AND SNTP COMMANDS

The Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) (an adaptation of the Network Time Protocol (NTP)) commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
config sntp	{primary <ipaddr>   secondary <ipaddr>   poll-interval <int 30-99999>}
show sntp	
enable sntp	
disable sntp	
config time	<date ddmmyyyy > <time hh:mm:ss >
config time_zone	{operator [+   -]   hour <gmt_hour 0-13>   min <minute 0-59>}
config dst	[disable   repeating {s_week <start_week 1-4,last>   s_day <start_day sun-sat>   s_mth <start_mth 1-12>   s_time <start_time hh:mm>   e_week <end_week 1-4,last>   e-day <end_day sun-sat>   e_mth <end_mth 1-12>   e_time <end_time hh:mm>   offset [30   60   90   120]}   annual {s_date <start_date 1-31>   s_mth <start_mth 1-12>   s_time <start_time hh:mm>   e_date <end_date 1-31>   e_mth <end_mth 1-12>   e_time <end_time hh:mm>   offset [30   60   90   120]}]
show time	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### config sntp

Purpose	Used to setup SNTP service.
Syntax	<b>config sntp {primary &lt;ipaddr&gt;   secondary &lt;ipaddr&gt;   poll-interval &lt;int 30-99999&gt;}</b>
Description	Use this command to configure SNTP service from an SNTP server. SNTP must be enabled for this command to function (See <i>enable sntp</i> ).
Parameters	<p><i>primary</i> – This is the primary server the SNTP information will be taken from.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The IP address of the primary server.</li> </ul> <p><i>secondary</i> – This is the secondary server the SNTP information will be taken from in the event the primary server is unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The IP address for the secondary server.</li> </ul> <p><i>poll-interval &lt;int 30-99999&gt;</i> – This is the interval between requests for updated SNTP information. The polling interval ranges from 30 to 99,999 seconds.</p>

**config sntp**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command. SNTP service must be enabled for this command to function ( <i>enable sntp</i> ).
--------------	--

Example usage:

To configure SNTP settings:

```
DES-3550:4#config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-interval 30
Command: config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-interval 30

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show sntp**

Purpose	Used to display the SNTP information.
Syntax	<b>show sntp</b>
Description	This command will display SNTP settings information including the source IP address, time and poll interval.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To display SNTP configuration information:

```
DES-3550:4#show sntp
Command: show sntp

Current Time Source   : System Clock
SNTP                  : Disabled
SNTP Primary Server   : 10.1.1.1
SNTP Secondary Server : 10.1.1.2
SNTP Poll Interval    : 30 sec

DES-3550:4#
```

**enable sntp**

Purpose	To enable SNTP server support.
Syntax	<b>enable sntp</b>

**enable sntp**

Description	This will enable SNTP support. SNTP service must be separately configured (see <i>config sntp</i> ). Enabling and configuring SNTP support will override any manually configured system time settings.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command. SNTP settings must be configured for SNTP to function ( <i>config sntp</i> ).

Example usage:

To enable the SNTP function:

```
DES-3550:4#enable sntp
```

```
Command: enable sntp
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**disable sntp**

Purpose	To disable SNTP server support.
Syntax	<b>disable sntp</b>
Description	This will disable SNTP support. SNTP service must be separately configured (see <i>config sntp</i> ).
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example:

To disable SNTP support:

```
DES-3550:4#disable sntp
```

```
Command: disable sntp
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**config time**

Purpose	Used to manually configure system time and date settings.
---------	---

**config time**

Syntax	<b>config time &lt;date ddmmyyyy&gt; &lt;time hh:mm:ss&gt;</b>
Description	This will configure the system time and date settings. These will be overridden if SNTP is configured and enabled.
Parameters	<p><i>date</i> – Express the date using two numerical characters for the day of the month, three alphabetical characters for the name of the month, and four numerical characters for the year. For example: 03aug2003.</p> <p><i>time</i> – Express the system time using the format hh:mm:ss, that is, two numerical characters each for the hour using a 24-hour clock, the minute and second. For example: 19:42:30.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command. Manually configured system time and date settings are overridden if SNTP support is enabled.

Example usage:

To manually set system time and date settings:

```
DES-3550:4#config time 30jun2003 16:30:30
```

```
Command: config time 30jun2003 16:30:30
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**config time\_zone**

Purpose	Used to determine the time zone used in order to adjust the system clock.
Syntax	<b>config time_zone {operator [+   -]   hour &lt;gmt_hour 0-13&gt;   min &lt;minute 0-59&gt;}</b>
Description	This will adjust system clock settings according to the time zone. Time zone settings will adjust SNTP information accordingly.
Parameters	<p><i>operator</i> – Choose to add (+) or subtract (-) time to adjust for time zone relative to GMT.</p> <p><i>hour</i> – Select the number of hours different from GMT.</p> <p><i>min</i> – Select the number of minutes difference added or subtracted to adjust the time zone.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure time zone settings:

**DES-3550:4#config time\_zone operator + hour 2 min 30**

**Command: config time\_zone operator + hour 2 min 30**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## config dst

Purpose	Used to enable and configure time adjustments to allow for the use of Daylight Savings Time (DST).
Syntax	<b>config dst [disable   repeating {s_week &lt;start_week 1-4,last&gt;   s_day &lt;start_day sun-sat&gt;   s_mth &lt;start_mth 1-12&gt;   s_time start_time hh:mm&gt;   e_week &lt;end_week 1-4,last&gt;   e_day &lt;end_day sun-sat&gt;   e_mth &lt;end_mth 1-12&gt;   e_time &lt;end_time hh:mm&gt;   offset [30   60   90   120]}   annual {s_date start_date 1-31&gt;   s_mth &lt;start_mth 1-12&gt;   s_time &lt;start_time hh:mm&gt;   e_date &lt;end_date 1-31&gt;   e_mth &lt;end_mth 1-12&gt;   e_time &lt;end_time hh:mm&gt;   offset [30   60   90   120]}]</b>
Description	DST can be enabled and configured using this command. When enabled this will adjust the system clock to comply with any DST requirement. DST adjustment effects system time for both manually configured time and time set using SNTP service.
Parameters	<p><i>disable</i> - Disable the DST seasonal time adjustment for the Switch.</p> <p><i>repeating</i> - Using repeating mode will enable DST seasonal time adjustment. Repeating mode requires that the DST beginning and ending date be specified using a formula. For example, specify to begin DST on Saturday during the second week of April and end DST on Sunday during the last week of October.</p> <p><i>annual</i> - Using annual mode will enable DST seasonal time adjustment. Annual mode requires that the DST beginning and ending date be specified concisely. For example, specify to begin DST on April 3 and end DST on October 14.</p> <p><i>s_week</i> - Configure the week of the month in which DST begins.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>&lt;start_week 1-4,last&gt;</i> - The number of the week during the month in which DST begins where 1 is the first week, 2 is the second week and so on, last is the last week of the month.</li> </ul> <p><i>e_week</i> - Configure the week of the month in which DST ends.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>&lt;end_week 1-4,last&gt;</i> - The number of the week during the month in which DST ends where 1 is the first week, 2 is the second week and so on, last is the last week of the month.</li> </ul> <p><i>s_day</i> - Configure the day of the week in which DST begins.</p>

**config dst**

- *<start\_day sun-sat>* - The day of the week in which DST begins expressed using a three character abbreviation (sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat)

*e\_day* - Configure the day of the week in which DST ends.

- *<end\_day sun-sat>* - The day of the week in which DST ends expressed using a three character abbreviation (sun, mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat)

*s\_mth* - Configure the month in which DST begins.

- *<start\_mth 1-12>* - The month to begin DST expressed as a number.

*e\_mth* - Configure the month in which DST ends.

- *<end\_mth 1-12>* - The month to end DST expressed as a number.

*s\_time* - Configure the time of day to begin DST.

- *<start\_time hh:mm>* - Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock, in hours and minutes.

*e\_time* - Configure the time of day to end DST.

- *<end\_time hh:mm>* - Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock, in hours and minutes.

*s\_date* - Configure the specific date (day of the month) to begin DST.

- *<start\_date 1-31>* - The start date is expressed numerically.

*e\_date* - Configure the specific date (day of the month) to begin DST.

- *<end\_date 1-31>* - The end date is expressed numerically.

*offset [30 | 60 | 90 | 120]* - Indicates number of minutes to add or to subtract during the summertime. The possible offset times are 30,60,90,120. The default value is 60

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure daylight savings time on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#config dst repeating s_week 2 s_day tue s_mth 4 s_time
15:00 e_week 2 e_day wed e_mth 10 e_time 15:30 offset 30
```

```
Command: config dst repeating s_week 2 s_day tue s_mth 4 s_time
15:00 e_week 2 e_day wed e_mth 10 e_time 15:30 offset 30
```

Success.

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show time

Purpose	Used to display the current time settings and status.
Syntax	<b>show time</b>
Description	This will display system time and date configuration as well as display current system time.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To show the time currently set on the Switch's System clock:

```
DES-3550:4#show time
```

```
Command: show time
```

```
Current Time Source : System Clock
```

```
Boot Time           : 0 Days 00:00:00
```

```
Current Time        : 1 Days 01:39:17
```

```
Time Zone           : GMT +02:30
```

```
Daylight Saving Time : Repeating
```

```
Offset in Minutes    : 30
```

```
Repeating From       : Apr 2nd Tue 15:00
```

```
To                  : Oct 2nd Wed 15:30
```

```
Annual From          : 29 Apr 00:00
```

```
To                  : 12 Oct 00:00
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**ARP COMMANDS**

The ARP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
create arpentry	<ipaddr> <macaddr>
config arpentry	<ipaddr> <macaddr>
delete arpentry	{[<ipaddr>   all]}
show arpentry	{ipif <ipif_name 12>   ipaddress <ipaddr>   [static   local]}
config arp_aging time	<value 0-65535>
clear arptable	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

**create arpentry**

Purpose	Used to make a static entry into the ARP table.
Syntax	<b>create arpentry &lt;ipaddr&gt; &lt;macaddr&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to enter an IP address and the corresponding MAC address into the Switch's ARP table.
Parameters	<p>&lt;ipaddr&gt; – The IP address of the end node or station.</p> <p>&lt;macaddr&gt; – The MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To create a static arp entry for the IP address 10.48.74.121 and MAC address 00:50:BA:00:07:36:

```
DES-3550:4#create arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36
Command: create arpentry 10.48.74.121 00-50-BA-00-07-36

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**config arpentry**

Purpose	Used to configure a static entry in the ARP table.
Syntax	<b>config arpentry &lt;ipaddr&gt; &lt;macaddr&gt;</b>



**config arpentry**

Description	This command is used to configure a static entry in the ARP Table. The user may specify the IP address and the corresponding MAC address of an entry in the Switch's ARP table.
Parameters	<p>&lt;ipaddr&gt; – The IP address of the end node or station.</p> <p>&lt;macaddr&gt; – The MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To configure a static arp entry for the IP address 10.48.74.12 and MAC address 00:50:BA:00:07:36:

```
DES-3550:4#config arpentry 10.48.74.12 00-50-BA-00-07-36
Command: config arpentry 10.48.74.12 00-50-BA-00-07-36

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**delete arpentry**

Purpose	Used to delete a static entry into the ARP table.
Syntax	<b>delete arpentry {[&lt;ipaddr&gt;   all]}</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a static ARP entry, made using the <i>create arpentry</i> command above, by specifying either the IP address of the entry or all. Specifying <i>all</i> clears the Switch's ARP table.
Parameters	<p>&lt;ipaddr&gt; – The IP address of the end node or station.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Deletes all ARP entries.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To delete an entry of IP address 10.48.74.121 from the ARP table:

```
DES-3550:4#delete arpentry 10.48.74.121
Command: delete arpentry 10.48.74.121

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**config arp\_aging time**

Purpose	Used to configure the age-out timer for ARP table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config arp_aging time &lt;value 0-65535&gt;</b>
Description	This command sets the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that an ARP entry can remain in the Switch's ARP table, without being accessed, before it is dropped from the table.
Parameters	<i>time &lt;value 0-65535&gt;</i> – The ARP age-out time, in minutes. The value may be set in the range of 0-65535 minutes with a default setting of 20 minutes.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To configure ARP aging time:

```
DES-3550:4#config arp_aging time 30
Command: config arp_aging time 30

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show arpentry**

Purpose	Used to display the ARP table.
Syntax	<b>show arpentry {ipif &lt;ipif_name 12&gt;   ipaddress &lt;ipaddr&gt;   [static   local]}</b>
Description	This command is used to display the current contents of the Switch's ARP table.
Parameters	<p><i>ipif &lt;ipif_name 12&gt;</i> – The name of the IP interface the end node or station for which the ARP table entry was made, resides on.</p> <p><i>ipaddress &lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – The network address corresponding to the IP interface name above.</p> <p><i>static</i> – Displays the static entries to the ARP table.</p> <p><i>local</i> – Displays the local entries in the ARP table.</p>
Restrictions	None.

Example Usage:

To display the ARP table:

DES-3550:4#show arpentry  
Command: show arpentry

ARP Aging Time : 30

Interface	IP Address	MAC Address	Type
System	10.0.0.0	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	Local/Broadcast
System	10.1.1.169	00-50-BA-70-E4-4E	Dynamic
System	10.1.1.254	00-01-30-FA-5F-00	Dynamic
System	10.9.68.1	00-A0-C9-A4-22-5B	Dynamic
System	10.9.68.4	00-80-C8-2E-C7-45	Dynamic
System	10.10.27.51	00-80-C8-48-DF-AB	Dynamic
System	10.11.22.145	00-80-C8-93-05-6B	Dynamic
System	10.11.94.10	00-10-83-F9-37-6E	Dynamic
System	10.14.82.24	00-50-BA-90-37-10	Dynamic
System	10.15.1.60	00-80-C8-17-42-55	Dynamic
System	10.17.42.153	00-80-C8-4D-4E-0A	Dynamic
System	10.19.72.100	00-50-BA-38-7D-5E	Dynamic
System	10.21.32.203	00-80-C8-40-C1-06	Dynamic
System	10.40.44.60	00-50-BA-6B-2A-1E	Dynamic
System	10.42.73.221	00-01-02-03-04-00	Dynamic
System	10.44.67.1	00-50-BA-DA-02-51	Dynamic
System	10.47.65.25	00-50-BA-DA-03-2B	Dynamic
System	10.50.8.7	00-E0-18-45-C7-28	Dynamic
System	10.90.90.90	00-01-02-03-04-00	Local
System	10.255.255.255	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	Local/Broadcast

Total Entries = 20

DES-3550:4#

## clear arptable

Purpose	Used to remove all dynamic ARP table entries.
Syntax	<b>clear arptable</b>
Description	This command is used to remove dynamic ARP table entries from the Switch's ARP table. Static ARP table entries are not affected.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To remove dynamic entries in the ARP table:

**DES-3550:4#clear arptable**

**Command: clear arptable**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## ROUTING TABLE COMMANDS

The routing table commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
create iproute	[default] <ipaddr> {<metric 1-65535>}
delete iproute	[default]
show iproute	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

create iproute default	
Purpose	Used to create IP route entries to the Switch's IP routing table.
Syntax	<b>create iproute [default] &lt;ipaddr&gt; {&lt;metric 1-65535&gt;}</b>
Description	This command is used to create a default static IP route entry to the Switch's IP routing table.
Parameters	<p>&lt;ipaddr&gt; – The gateway IP address for the next hop router.</p> <p>&lt;metric 1-65535&gt; – Allows the entry of a routing protocol metric entry representing the number of routers between the Switch and the IP address above. The default setting is 1.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To add the default static address 10.48.74.121, with a metric setting of 1, to the routing table:

```
DES-3550:4#create iproute default 10.48.74.121 1
```

```
Command: create iproute default 10.48.74.121 1
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

delete iproute default	
Purpose	Used to delete a default IP route entry from the Switch's IP routing table.
Syntax	<b>delete iproute [default]</b>
Description	This command will delete an existing default entry from the Switch's IP routing table.

**delete iproute default**

Parameters        None.

Restrictions       Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete the default IP route 10.53.13.254:

**DES-3550:4#delete iproute default 10.53.13.254****Command: delete iproute default 10.53.13.254****Success.****DES-3550:4#****show iproute**

Purpose            Used to display the Switch's current IP routing table.

Syntax             **show iproute**

Description        This command will display the Switch's current IP routing table.

Parameters        None.

Restrictions       None.

Example Usage:

To display the contents of the IP routing table:

**DES-3550:4#show iproute****Command: show iproute****Routing Table**

<b>IP Address/Netmask</b>	<b>Gateway</b>	<b>Interface</b>	<b>Hops</b>	<b>Protocol</b>
-----	-----	-----	---	-----
<b>0.0.0.0</b>	<b>10.1.1.254</b>	<b>System</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Default</b>
<b>10.0.0.0/8</b>	<b>10.48.74.122</b>	<b>System</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Local</b>

**Total Entries: 2****DES-3550:4#**

## MAC NOTIFICATION COMMANDS

The MAC notification commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed, in the following table, along with their appropriate parameters.

Command	Parameters
enable mac_notification	
disable mac_notification	
config mac_notification	{interval <int 1-2147483647>   historysize <int 1-500>}
config mac_notification ports	[<portlist>   all] [enable   disable]
show mac_notification	
show mac_notification ports	<portlist>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### enable mac\_notification

Purpose	Used to enable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable mac_notification</b>
Description	This command is used to enable MAC address notification without changing configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To enable MAC notification without changing basic configuration:

```
DES-3550:4#enable mac_notification
Command: enable mac_notification

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

### disable mac\_notification

Purpose	Used to disable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable mac_notification</b>

**disable mac\_notification**

Description	This command is used to disable MAC address notification without changing configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example Usage:

To disable MAC notification without changing basic configuration:

**DES-3550:4#disable mac\_notification**

**Command: disable mac\_notification**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**config mac\_notification**

Purpose	Used to configure MAC address notification.
Syntax	<b>config mac_notification {interval &lt;int 1-2147483647&gt;   historysize &lt;int 1-500&gt;}</b>
Description	MAC address notification is used to monitor MAC addresses learned and entered into the FDB.
Parameters	<p><i>interval</i> &lt;sec 1-2147483647&gt; - The time in seconds between notifications. The user may choose an interval between 1 and 2,147,483,647 seconds.</p> <p><i>historysize</i> &lt;1 - 500&gt; - The maximum number of entries listed in the history log used for notification.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

**DES-3550:4#config mac\_notification interval 1 historysize 500**

**Command: config mac\_notification interval 1 historysize 500**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**



**config mac\_notification ports**

Purpose	Used to configure MAC address notification status settings.
Syntax	<b>config mac_notification ports [&lt;portlist   all] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	MAC address notification is used to monitor MAC addresses learned and entered into the FDB.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;portlist&gt;</i> - Specify a port or range of ports to be configured.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Entering this command will set all ports on the system.</p> <p><i>[enable   disable]</i> – These commands will enable or disable MAC address table notification on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable port 7 for MAC address table notification:

**DES-3550:4#config mac\_notification ports 7 enable**

**Command: config mac\_notification ports 7 enable**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show mac\_notification**

Purpose	Used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings
Syntax	<b>show mac_notification</b>
Description	This command is used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To view the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

```
DES-3550:4#show mac_notification
```

```
Command: show mac_notification
```

#### Global Mac Notification Settings

```
State      : Enabled
```

```
Interval   : 1
```

```
History Size : 1
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

### show mac\_notification ports

Purpose	Used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification status settings
Syntax	<b>show mac_notification ports &lt;portlist&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification status settings.
Parameters	<p>&lt;portlist&gt; - Specify a port or group of ports to be viewed.</p> <p>Entering this command without the parameter will display the MAC notification table for all ports.</p>
Restrictions	None

Example usage:

To display all port's MAC address table notification status settings:

```
DES-3550:4#show mac_notification ports
```

```
Command: show mac_notification ports
```

```
Port #  MAC Address Table Notification State
```

```
-----
```

1	Disabled
2	Disabled
3	Disabled
4	Disabled
5	Disabled
6	Disabled
7	Disabled
8	Disabled
9	Disabled

<b>10</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>20</b>	<b>Disabled</b>
<b>CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh</b>	

## ACCESS AUTHENTICATION CONTROL COMMANDS

The TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS commands let you secure access to the Switch using the TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS protocols. When a user logs in to the Switch or tries to access the administrator level privilege, he or she is prompted for a password. If TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS authentication is enabled on the Switch, it will contact a TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS server to verify the user. If the user is verified, he or she is granted access to the Switch.

There are currently three versions of the TACACS security protocol, each a separate entity. The Switch's software supports the following versions of TACACS:

- TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System) —Provides password checking and authentication, and notification of user actions for security purposes utilizing via one or more centralized TACACS servers, utilizing the UDP protocol for packet transmission.
- Extended TACACS (XTACACS) — An extension of the TACACS protocol with the ability to provide more types of authentication requests and more types of response codes than TACACS. This protocol also uses UDP to transmit packets.
- TACACS+ (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System plus) — Provides detailed access control for authentication for network devices. TACACS+ is facilitated through Authentication commands via one or more centralized servers. The TACACS+ protocol encrypts all traffic between the Switch and the TACACS+ daemon, using the TCP protocol to ensure reliable delivery.

The Switch also supports the RADIUS protocol for authentication using the Access Authentication Control commands. RADIUS or Remote Authentication Dial In User Server also uses a remote server for authentication and can be responsible for receiving user connection requests, authenticating the user and returning all configuration information necessary for the client to deliver service through the user. RADIUS may be facilitated on this Switch using the commands listed in this section.

In order for the TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS security function to work properly, a TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS server must be configured on a device other than the Switch, called a *server host* and it must include usernames and passwords for authentication. When the user is prompted by the Switch to enter usernames and passwords for authentication, the Switch contacts the TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS server to verify, and the server will respond with one of three messages:

- A) The server verifies the username and password, and the user is granted normal user privileges on the Switch.
- B) The server will not accept the username and password and the user is denied access to the Switch.
- C) The server doesn't respond to the verification query. At this point, the Switch receives the timeout from the server and then moves to the next method of verification configured in the method list.

The Switch has four built-in *server groups*, one for each of the TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+ and RADIUS protocols. These built-in *server groups* are used to authenticate users trying to access the Switch. The users will set *server hosts* in a preferable order in the built-in *server group* and when a user tries to gain access to the Switch, the Switch will ask the first *server host* for authentication. If no authentication is made, the second *server host* in the list will be queried, and so on. The built-in *server group* can only have hosts that are running the specified protocol. For example, the TACACS *server group* can only have TACACS *server hosts*.

The administrator for the Switch may set up 6 different authentication techniques per user-defined *method list* (TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS / local / none) for authentication. These techniques will be listed in an order preferable, and defined by the user for normal user authentication on the Switch, and may contain up to eight authentication techniques. When a user attempts to access the Switch, the Switch will select the first technique listed for authentication. If the first technique goes through its *server hosts* and no authentication is returned, the Switch will then go to the next technique listed in the server group for authentication, until the authentication has been verified or denied, or the list is exhausted.

Please note that user granted access to the Switch will be granted normal user privileges on the Switch. To gain access to admin level privileges, the user must enter the *enable admin* command and then enter a password, which was previously configured by the administrator of the Switch.



**NOTE:** TACACS, XTACACS and TACACS+ are separate entities and are not compatible. The Switch and the server must be configured exactly the same, using the same protocol. (For example, if the Switch is set up for TACACS authentication, so must be the host server.)

The TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System) commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
enable authen_policy	
disable authen_policy	
show authen_policy	
create authen_login method_list_name	<string 15>
config authen_login	[default   method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   server_group <string 15>   local   none}
delete authen_login method_list_name	<string 15>
show authen_login	{default   method_list_name <string 15>   all}
create authen_enable method_list_name	<string 15>
config authen_enable	[default   method_list_name <string 15>] method {tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   server_group <string 15>   local_enable   none}
delete authen_enable method_list_name	<string 15>
show authen_enable	[default   method_list_name <string 15>   all]
config authen application	{console   telnet   ssh   http   all} [login   enable] [default   method_list_name <string 15>]
show authen application	
create authen server_group	<string 15>
config authen server_group	[tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   <string 15>] [add   delete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]
delete authen server_group	<string 15>
show authen server_group	<string 15>
create authen server_host	<ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius] {port <int 1-65535>   key [<key_string 254>   none]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-255>}
config authen	<ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius] {port <int 1-

Command	Parameters
server_host	65535>   key [<key_string 254>   none]   timeout <int 1-255>   retransmit <int 1-255>}
delete authen server_host	<ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]
show authen server_host	
config authen parameter response_timeout	<int 1-255>
config authen parameter attempt	<int 1-255>
show authen parameter	
enable admin	
config admin local_enable	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

<b>enable authen_policy</b>	
Purpose	Used to enable system access authentication policy.
Syntax	<b>enable authen_policy</b>
Description	This command will enable an administrator-defined authentication policy for users trying to access the Switch. When enabled, the device will check the method list and choose a technique for user authentication upon login.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable the system access authentication policy:

```
DES-3550:4#enable authen_policy
Command: enable authen_policy

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

<b>disable authen_policy</b>	
Purpose	Used to disable system access authentication policy.
Syntax	<b>disable authen_policy</b>

**disable authen\_policy**

Description	This command will disable the administrator-defined authentication policy for users trying to access the Switch. When disabled, the Switch will access the local user account database for username and password verification. In addition, the Switch will now accept the local enable password as the authentication for normal users attempting to access administrator level privileges.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable the system access authentication policy:

```
DES-3550:4#disable authen_policy
Command: disable authen_policy

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show authen\_policy**

Purpose	Used to display the system access authentication policy status on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show authen_policy</b>
Description	This command will show the current status of the access authentication policy on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the system access authentication policy:

```
DES-3550:4#show authen_policy
Command: show authen_policy

Authentication Policy: Enabled

DES-3550:4#
```

**create authen\_login method\_list\_name**

Purpose	Used to create a user defined method list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.
Syntax	<b>create authen_login method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to create a list for authentication techniques for user login. The Switch can support up to eight method lists, but one is reserved as a default and cannot be deleted. Multiple method lists must be created and configured separately.
Parameters	<string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the given <i>method list</i> .
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create the method list “Trinity.”:

```
DES-3550:4#create authen_login method_list_name Trinity
Command: create authen_login method_list_name Trinity

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**config authen\_login**

Purpose	Used to configure a user-defined or default <i>method list</i> of authentication methods for user login.
Syntax	<b>config authen_login [default   method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;] method {tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   server_group &lt;string 15&gt;   local   none}</b>
Description	<p>This command will configure a user-defined or default <i>method list</i> of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch. The sequence of methods implemented in this command will affect the authentication result. For example, if a user enters a sequence of methods like <i>tacacs – xtacacs – local</i>, the Switch will send an authentication request to the first <i>tacacs</i> host in the server group. If no response comes from the server host, the Switch will send an authentication request to the second <i>tacacs</i> host in the server group and so on, until the list is exhausted. At that point, the Switch will restart the same sequence with the following protocol listed, <i>xtacacs</i>. If no authentication takes place using the <i>xtacacs</i> list, the <i>local</i> account database set in the Switch is used to authenticate the user. When the local method is used, the privilege level will be dependant on the local account privilege configured on the Switch.</p> <p>Successful login using any of these methods will give the user a “user” privilege only. If the user wishes to upgrade his or her status to the administrator level, the user must implement the <i>enable admin</i> command, followed by a previously configured password. (See the</p>



**config authen\_login**

**enable admin** *part of this section for more detailed information, concerning the **enable admin** command.)*

**Parameters**

**default** – The default method list for access authentication, as defined by the user. The user may choose one or a combination of up to four(4) of the following authentication methods:

- **tacacs** – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *TACACS* protocol from the remote *TACACS server hosts* of the *TACACS server group* list.
- **xtacacs** – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *XTACACS* protocol from the remote *XTACACS server hosts* of the *XTACACS server group* list.
- **tacacs+** – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *TACACS+* protocol from the remote *TACACS+ server hosts* of the *TACACS+ server group* list.
- **radius** - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *RADIUS* protocol from the remote *RADIUS server hosts* of the *RADIUS server group* list.
- **server\_group <string 15>** - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using a user-defined server group previously configured on the Switch.
- **local** - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the local *user account* database on the Switch.
- **none** – Adding this parameter will require no authentication to access the Switch.

**method\_list\_name** – Enter a previously implemented method list name defined by the user. The user may add one, or a combination of up to four (4) of the following authentication methods to this method list:

- **tacacs** – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *TACACS* protocol from a remote *TACACS* server.
- **xtacacs** – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *XTACACS* protocol from a remote *XTACACS* server.
- **tacacs+** – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *TACACS+* protocol from a remote *TACACS+* server.
- **radius** - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the *RADIUS* protocol from a remote *RADIUS* server.
- **server\_group <string 15>** - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using a user-defined server group previously configured on the Switch.

**config authen\_login**

- *local* - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the local *user account* database on the Switch.
- *none* – Adding this parameter will require no authentication to access the Switch.



**NOTE:** Entering *none* or *local* as an authentication protocol will override any other authentication that follows it on a method list or on the default method list.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the user defined method list “Trinity” with authentication methods tacacs, xtacacs and local, in that order.

```
DES-3550:4#config authen_login method_list_name Trinity method
tacacs xtacacs local
Command: config authen_login method_list_name Trinity method tacacs
xtacacs local

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

Example usage:

To configure the default method list with authentication methods xtacacs, tacacs+ and local, in that order:

```
DES-3550:4#config authen_login default method xtacacs tacacs+ local
Command: config authen_login default method xtacacs tacacs+ local

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**delete authen\_login method\_list\_name**

Purpose	Used to delete a previously configured user defined method list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.
Syntax	<b>delete authen_login method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a list for authentication methods for user login.
Parameters	<string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the given <i>method list</i> the user wishes to delete.

**delete authen\_login method\_list\_name**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example usage:

To delete the method list name “Trinity”:

```
DES-3550:4#delete authen_login method_list_name Trinity
```

```
Command: delete authen_login method_list_name Trinity
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show authen\_login**

Purpose	Used to display a previously configured user defined method list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show authen_login [default   method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;   all]</b>
Description	This command is used to show a list of authentication methods for user login.
Parameters	<p><i>default</i> – Entering this parameter will display the default method list for users logging on to the Switch.</p> <p><i>method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;</i> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the given <i>method list</i> the user wishes to view.</p> <p><i>all</i> – Entering this parameter will display all the authentication login methods currently configured on the Switch.</p> <p>The window will display the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Method List Name – The name of a previously configured method list name.</li> <li>▪ Priority – Defines which order the method list protocols will be queried for authentication when a user attempts to log on to the Switch. Priority ranges from 1(highest) to 4 (lowest).</li> <li>▪ Method Name – Defines which security protocols are implemented, per method list name.</li> <li>▪ Comment – Defines the type of Method. <i>User-defined Group</i> refers to server group defined by the user. <i>Built-in Group</i> refers to the TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+ and RADIUS security protocols which are permanently set in the Switch. <i>Keyword</i> refers to authentication using a technique INSTEAD of TACACS / XTACACS / TACACS+ / RADIUS which are local (authentication through the user account on the Switch) and none (no authentication necessary to access any function on the Switch).</li> </ul>

**show authen\_login**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example usage:

To view the authentication login method list named Trinity:

```
DES-3550:4#show authen_login method_list_name Trinity
Command: show authen_login method_list_name Trinity
```

Method List Name	Priority	Method Name	Comment
Trinity	1	tacacs+	Built-in Group
	2	tacacs	Built-in Group
	3	Darren	User-defined Group
	4	local	Keyword

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**create authen\_enable method\_list\_name**

Purpose	Used to create a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>create authen_enable method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to promote users with normal level privileges to Administrator level privileges using authentication methods on the Switch. Once a user acquires normal user level privileges on the Switch, he or she must be authenticated by a method on the Switch to gain administrator privileges on the Switch, which is defined by the Administrator. A maximum of eight (8) enable method lists can be implemented on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the given <i>enable method list</i> the user wishes to create.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create a user-defined method list, named “Permit” for promoting user privileges to Administrator privileges:

```
DES-3550:4#create authen_enable method_list_name Permit
Command: show authen_login method_list_name Permit

Success.
```

DES-3550:4#

**config authen\_enable**

Purpose	Used to configure a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config authen_enable [default   method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;] method {tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   server_group &lt;string 15&gt;   local_enable   none}</b>
Description	<p>This command is used to promote users with normal level privileges to Administrator level privileges using authentication methods on the Switch. Once a user acquires normal user level privileges on the Switch, he or she must be authenticated by a method on the Switch to gain administrator privileges on the Switch, which is defined by the Administrator. A maximum of eight (8) enable method lists can be implemented simultaneously on the Switch.</p> <p>The sequence of methods implemented in this command will affect the authentication result. For example, if a user enters a sequence of methods like <i>tacacs – xtacacs – local_enable</i>, the Switch will send an authentication request to the first <i>TACACS</i> host in the server group. If no verification is found, the Switch will send an authentication request to the second <i>TACACS</i> host in the server group and so on, until the list is exhausted. At that point, the Switch will restart the same sequence with the following protocol listed, <i>xtacacs</i>. If no authentication takes place using the <i>xtacacs</i> list, the <i>local_enable</i> password set in the Switch is used to authenticate the user.</p> <p>Successful authentication using any of these methods will give the user an “Admin” level privilege.</p>
Parameters	<p><i>default</i> – The default method list for administration rights authentication, as defined by the user. The user may choose one or a combination of up to four (4) of the following authentication methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>tacacs</i> – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the <i>TACACS</i> protocol from the remote <i>TACACS server hosts</i> of the <i>TACACS server group</i> list.</li> <li>▪ <i>xtacacs</i> – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the <i>XTACACS</i> protocol from the remote <i>XTACACS server hosts</i> of the <i>XTACACS server group</i> list.</li> <li>▪ <i>tacacs+</i> – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the <i>TACACS+</i> protocol from the remote <i>TACACS+ server hosts</i> of the <i>TACACS+ server group</i> list.</li> <li>▪ <i>radius</i> – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the <i>RADIUS</i> protocol from the remote <i>RADIUS server hosts</i> of the <i>RADIUS server group</i> list.</li> <li>▪ <i>server_group &lt;string 15&gt;</i> - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using a user-defined</li> </ul>

**config authen\_enable**

server group previously configured on the Switch.

- *local\_enable* - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the local *user account* database on the Switch.
- *none* – Adding this parameter will require no authentication to access the Switch.

*method\_list\_name* – Enter a previously implemented method list name defined by the user (*create authen\_enable*). The user may add one, or a combination of up to four (4) of the following authentication methods to this method list:

- *tacacs* – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the TACACS protocol from a remote TACACS server.
- *xtacacs* – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the XTACACS protocol from a remote XTACACS server.
- *tacacs+* – Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the TACACS+ protocol from a remote TACACS+ server.
- *radius* - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the RADIUS protocol from a remote RADIUS server.
- *server\_group <string 15>* - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using a user-defined server group previously configured on the Switch.
- *local\_enable* - Adding this parameter will require the user to be authenticated using the local *user account* database on the Switch. The local enable password of the device can be configured using the “*config admin local\_password*” command.
- *none* – Adding this parameter will require no authentication to access the administration level privileges on the Switch.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the user defined method list “Permit” with authentication methods tacacs, xtacacs and local, in that order.

```
DES-3550:4#config authen_enable method_list_name Trinity method
tacacs xtacacs local
```

```
Command: config authen_enable method_list_name Trinity method
tacacs xtacacs local
```

**Success.**

```
DES-3550:4#
```

Example usage:

To configure the default method list with authentication methods xtacacs, tacacs+ and local, in that order:

```
DES-3550:4#config authen_enable default method xtacacs tacacs+ local
Command: config authen_enable default method xtacacs tacacs+ local

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

### delete authen\_enable method\_list\_name

Purpose	Used to delete a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>delete authen_enable method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting user level privileges to Administrator level privileges.
Parameters	<string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the given <i>enable method list</i> the user wishes to delete.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete the user-defined method list “Permit”

```
DES-3550:4#delete authen_enable method_list_name Permit
Command: delete authen_enable method_list_name Permit

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

### show authen\_enable

Purpose	Used to display the method list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show authen_enable [default   method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;   all]</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting user level privileges to

**show authen\_enable**

Administrator level privileges.

**Parameters**

*default* – Entering this parameter will display the default method list for users attempting to gain access to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.

*method\_list\_name* <string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the given *method list* the user wishes to view.

*all* – Entering this parameter will display all the authentication login methods currently configured on the Switch.

The window will display the following parameters:

- Method List Name – The name of a previously configured method list name.
- Priority – Defines which order the method list protocols will be queried for authentication when a user attempts to log on to the Switch. Priority ranges from 1(highest) to 4 (lowest).
- Method Name – Defines which security protocols are implemented, per method list name.
- Comment – Defines the type of Method. *User-defined Group* refers to *server groups* defined by the user. *Built-in Group* refers to the TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+ and RADIUS security protocols which are permanently set in the Switch. *Keyword* refers to authentication using a technique INSTEAD of TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS which are local (authentication through the *local\_enable* password on the Switch) and none (no authentication necessary to access any function on the Switch).

**Restrictions**

None

Example usage:

To display all method lists for promoting user level privileges to administrator level privileges.

**DES-3550:4#show authen\_enable all**

**Command: show authen\_enable all**

Method List Name	Priority	Method Name	Comment
-----	-----	-----	-----
<b>Permit</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>tacacs+</b>	<b>Built-in Group</b>
	<b>2</b>	<b>tacacs</b>	<b>Built-in Group</b>
	<b>3</b>	<b>Darren</b>	<b>User-defined Group</b>
	<b>4</b>	<b>local</b>	<b>Keyword</b>
<b>default</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>tacacs+</b>	<b>Built-in Group</b>
	<b>2</b>	<b>local</b>	<b>Keyword</b>



Total Entries : 2

DES-3550:4#

## config authen application

Purpose	Used to configure various applications on the Switch for authentication using a previously configured method list.
Syntax	<b>config authen application [console   telnet   ssh   http   all] [login   enable] [default   method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;]</b>
Description	This command is used to configure Switch configuration applications (console, telnet, ssh, web) for login at the user level and at the administration level ( <i>authen_enable</i> ) utilizing a previously configured method list.
Parameters	<p><i>application</i> – Choose the application to configure. The user may choose one of the following five options to configure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>console</i> – Choose this parameter to configure the command line interface login method.</li> <li>▪ <i>telnet</i> – Choose this parameter to configure the telnet login method.</li> <li>▪ <i>ssh</i> – Choose this parameter to configure the Secure Shell login method.</li> <li>▪ <i>http</i> – Choose this parameter to configure the web interface login method.</li> <li>▪ <i>all</i> – Choose this parameter to configure all applications (console, telnet, ssh, web) login method.</li> </ul> <p><i>login</i> – Use this parameter to configure an application for normal login on the user level, using a previously configured method list.</p> <p><i>enable</i> - Use this parameter to configure an application for upgrading a normal user level to administrator privileges, using a previously configured method list.</p> <p><i>default</i> – Use this parameter to configure an application for user authentication using the default method list.</p> <p><i>method_list_name &lt;string 15&gt;</i> - Use this parameter to configure an application for user authentication using a previously configured method list. Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define a previously configured method list.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the default method list for the web interface:

**DES-3550:4#config authen application http login default**

**Command: config authen application http login default**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## show authen application

Purpose	Used to display authentication methods for the various applications on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show authen application</b>
Description	This command will display all of the authentication method lists (login, enable administrator privileges) for Switch configuration applications (console, telnet, ssh, web) currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display the login and enable method list for all applications on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#show authen application**

**Command: show authen application**

Application	Login Method List	Enable Method List
Console	default	default
Telnet	Trinity	default
SSH	default	default
HTTP	default	default

**DES-3550:4#**

## create authen server\_host

Purpose	Used to create an authentication server host.
Syntax	<b>create authen server_host &lt;ipaddr&gt; protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius] {port &lt;int 1-65535&gt;   key [&lt;key_string 254&gt;   none]   timeout &lt;int 1-255&gt;   retransmit &lt; 1-255&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will create an authentication server host for the TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with

**create authen server\_host**

authentication protocol enabled, the Switch will send authentication packets to a remote TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS server host on a remote host. The TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS server host will then verify or deny the request and return the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on the same physical server host but, remember that TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS are separate entities and are not compatible with each other. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.

**Parameters**

*server\_host* <ipaddr> - The IP address of the remote server host to add.

*protocol* – The protocol used by the server host. The user may choose one of the following:

- *tacacs* – Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the TACACS protocol.
- *xtacacs* - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the XTACACS protocol.
- *tacacs+* - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the TACACS+ protocol.
- *radius* - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.

*port* <int 1-65535> - Enter a number between 1 and 65535 to define the virtual port number of the authentication protocol on a server host. The default port number is 49 for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ servers and 1812 and 1813 for RADIUS servers but the user may set a unique port number for higher security.

*key* <key\_string 254> - Authentication key to be shared with a configured TACACS+ or RADIUS server only. Specify an alphanumeric string up to 254 characters.

*timeout* <int 1-255> - Enter the time in seconds the Switch will wait for the server host to reply to an authentication request. The default value is 5 seconds.

*retransmit* <int 1-255> - Enter the value in the retransmit field to change how many times the device will resend an authentication request when the server does not respond.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

**Example usage:**

To create a TACACS+ authentication server host, with port number 1234, a timeout value of 10 seconds and a retransmit count of 5.

**DES-3550:4#create authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port 1234 timeout 10 retransmit 5**

**Command: create authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port**

```
1234 timeout 10 retransmit 5
```

Success.

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## config authen server\_host

Purpose	Used to configure a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	<b>create authen server_host &lt;ipaddr&gt; protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius] {port &lt;int 1-65535&gt;   key [&lt;key_string 254&gt;   none]   timeout &lt;int 1-255&gt;   retransmit &lt; 1-255&gt;}</b>
Description	This command will configure a user-defined authentication server host for the TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with the authentication protocol enabled, the Switch will send authentication packets to a remote TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS server host on a remote host. The TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS server host will then verify or deny the request and return the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on the same physical server host but, remember that TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS are separate entities and are not compatible with each other. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.
Parameters	<p><i>server_host</i> &lt;ipaddr&gt; - The IP address of the remote server host the user wishes to alter.</p> <p><i>protocol</i> – The protocol used by the server host. The user may choose one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>tacacs</i> – Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the TACACS protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>xtacacs</i> - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the XTACACS protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>tacacs+</i> - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the TACACS+ protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>radius</i> - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</li> </ul> <p><i>port</i> &lt;int 1-65535&gt; - Enter a number between 1 and 65535 to define the virtual port number of the authentication protocol on a server host. The default port number is 49 for TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+ servers and 1812 and 1813 for RADIUS servers but the user may set a unique port number for higher security.</p> <p><i>key</i> &lt;key_string 254&gt; - Authentication key to be shared with a configured TACACS+ or RADIUS server only. Specify an alphanumeric string up to 254 characters or choose none.</p>

**config authen server\_host**

*timeout* <int 1-255> - Enter the time in seconds the Switch will wait for the server host to reply to an authentication request. The default value is 5 seconds.

*retransmit* <int 1-255> - Enter the value in the retransmit field to change how many times the device will resend an authentication request when the server does not respond. This field is inoperable for the TACACS+ protocol.

Restrictions      Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure a TACACS+ authentication server host, with port number 4321, a timeout value of 12 seconds and a retransmit count of 4.

**DES-3550:4#config authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port 4321 timeout 12 retransmit 4**

**Command: config authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port 4321 timeout 12 retransmit 4**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**delete authen server\_host**

Purpose	Used to delete a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	<b>delete authen server_host &lt;ipaddr&gt; protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]</b>
Description	This command is used to delete a user-defined authentication server host previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>server_host</i> &lt;ipaddr&gt; - The IP address of the remote server host to be deleted.</p> <p><i>protocol</i> – The protocol used by the server host the user wishes to delete. The user may choose one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>tacacs</i> – Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the TACACS protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>xtacacs</i> - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the XTACACS protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>tacacs+</i> - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the TACACS+ protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>radius</i> - Enter this parameter if the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</li> </ul>

**delete authen server\_host**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Example usage:

To delete a user-defined TACACS+ authentication server host:

```
DES-3550:4#delete authen server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+
Command: delete authen server_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+
```

Success.

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**show authen server\_host**

Purpose	Used to view a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	<b>show authen server_host</b>
Description	<p>This command is used to view user-defined authentication server hosts previously created on the Switch.</p> <p>The following parameters are displayed:</p> <p>IP Address – The IP address of the authentication server host.</p> <p>Protocol – The protocol used by the server host. Possible results will include TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+ or RADIUS.</p> <p>Port – The virtual port number on the server host. The default value is 49.</p> <p>Timeout - The time in seconds the Switch will wait for the server host to reply to an authentication request.</p> <p>Retransmit - The value in the retransmit field denotes how many times the device will resend an authentication request when the TACACS server does not respond. This field is inoperable for the tacacs+ protocol.</p> <p>Key - Authentication key to be shared with a configured TACACS+ server only.</p>
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To view authentication server hosts currently set on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show authen server_host
Command: show authen server_host
```

IP Address	Protocol	Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key
-----	-----	----	-----	-----	-----
10.53.13.94	TACACS	49	5	2	No Use

Total Entries : 1

DES-3550:4#

## create authn server\_group

Purpose	Used to create a user-defined authentication server group.
Syntax	<b>create authn server_group &lt;string 15&gt;</b>
Description	This command will create an authentication server group. A server group is a technique used to group TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS server hosts into user defined categories for authentication using method lists. The user may add up to eight (8) authentication server hosts to this group using the <i>config authn server_group</i> command.
Parameters	<string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the newly created server group.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To create the server group “group\_1”:

**DES-3550:4#create authn server\_group group\_1**

**Command: create authn server\_group group\_1**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## config authn server\_group

Purpose	Used to configure a user-defined authentication server group.
Syntax	<b>config authn server_group [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius   &lt;string 15&gt;] [add   delete] server_host &lt;ipaddr&gt; protocol [tacacs   xtacacs   tacacs+   radius]</b>
Description	This command will configure an authentication server group. A server group is a technique used to group TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS server hosts into user defined categories for authentication using method lists. The user

**config authen server\_group**

	may define the type of server group by protocol or by previously defined server group. Up to eight (8) authentication server hosts may be added to any particular group
Parameters	<p><i>server_group</i> - The user may define the group by protocol groups built into the Switch (TACACS/XTACACS/TACACS+/RADIUS), or by a user-defined group previously created using the <i>create authen server_group</i> command.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>tacacs</i> – Use this parameter to utilize the built-in TACACS server protocol on the Switch. Only server hosts utilizing the TACACS protocol may be added to this group.</li> <li>▪ <i>xtacacs</i> – Use this parameter to utilize the built-in XTACACS server protocol on the Switch. Only server hosts utilizing the XTACACS protocol may be added to this group.</li> <li>▪ <i>tacacs+</i> – Use this parameter to utilize the built-in TACACS+ server protocol on the Switch. Only server hosts utilizing the TACACS+ protocol may be added to this group.</li> <li>▪ <i>radius</i> – Use this parameter to utilize the built-in RADIUS server protocol on the Switch. Only server hosts utilizing the RADIUS protocol may be added to this group.</li> <li>▪ <i>&lt;string 15&gt;</i> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the previously created server group. This group may add any combination of server hosts to it, regardless of protocol.</li> </ul> <p><i>add/delete</i> – Enter the correct parameter to add or delete a server host from a server group.</p> <p><i>server_host &lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> - Enter the IP address of the previously configured server host to add or delete.</p> <p><i>protocol</i> – Enter the protocol utilized by the server host. There are three options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>tacacs</i> – Use this parameter to define the protocol if the server host is using the TACACS authentication protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>xtacacs</i> – Use this parameter to define the protocol if the server host is using the XTACACS authentication protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>tacacs+</i> – Use this parameter to define the protocol if the server host is using the TACACS+ authentication protocol.</li> <li>▪ <i>radius</i> – Use this parameter to define the protocol if the server host is using the RADIUS authentication protocol.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To add an authentication host to server group “group\_1”:

```
DES-3550:4# config authen server_group group_1 add server_host
10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+
```



**Command: config authen server\_group group\_1 add server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## delete authen server\_group

Purpose	Used to delete a user-defined authentication server group.
Syntax	<b>delete authen server_group &lt;string 15&gt;</b>
Description	This command will delete an authentication server group.
Parameters	<string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the previously created server group to be deleted.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To delete the server group “group\_1”:

**DES-3550:4#delete server\_group group\_1**

**Command: delete server\_group group\_1**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## show authen server\_group

Purpose	Used to view authentication server groups on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show authen server_group &lt;string 15&gt;</b>
Description	<p>This command will display authentication server groups currently configured on the Switch.</p> <p>This command will display the following fields:</p> <p>Group Name: The name of the server group currently configured on the Switch, including built in groups and user defined groups.</p> <p>IP Address: The IP address of the server host.</p> <p>Protocol: The authentication protocol used by the server host.</p>
Parameters	<string 15> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 15 characters to define the previously created server group to be viewed.

**show authen server\_group**

Entering this command without the *<string>* parameter will display all authentication server groups on the Switch.

Restrictions      None.

Example usage:

To view authentication server groups currently set on the Switch.

```
DES-3550:4#show authen server_group
Command: show authen server_group

Group Name   IP Address           Protocol
-----
Darren       10.53.13.2           TACACS
tacacs       10.53.13.94          TACACS
tacacs+      (This group has no entry)
xtacacs      (This group has no entry)

Total Entries : 4

DES-3550:4#
```

**config authen parameter response\_timeout**

Purpose	Used to configure the amount of time the Switch will wait for a user to enter authentication before timing out.
Syntax	<b>config authen parameter response_timeout &lt;int 1-255&gt;</b>
Description	This command will set the time the Switch will wait for a response of authentication from the user.
Parameters	<i>response_timeout &lt;int 1-255&gt;</i> - Set the time, in seconds, the Switch will wait for a response of authentication from the user attempting to log in from the command line interface or telnet interface.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the response timeout for 60 seconds:

```
DES-3550:4# config authen parameter response_timeout 60
Command: config authen parameter response_timeout 60

Success.
```

DES-3550:4#

**config authen parameter attempt**

Purpose	Used to configure the maximum number of times the Switch will accept authentication attempts.
Syntax	<b>config authen parameter attempt &lt;int 1-255&gt;</b>
Description	This command will configure the maximum number of times the Switch will accept authentication attempts. Users failing to be authenticated after the set amount of attempts will be denied access to the Switch and will be locked out of further authentication attempts. Command line interface users will have to wait 60 seconds before another authentication attempt. Telnet users will be disconnected from the Switch.
Parameters	<i>parameter attempt &lt;int 1-255&gt;</i> - Set the maximum number of attempts the user may try to become authenticated by the Switch, before being locked out.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To set the maximum number of authentication attempts at 5:

**DES-3550:4# config authen parameter attempt 5**

**Command: config authen parameter attempt 5**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show authen parameter**

Purpose	Used to display the authentication parameters currently configured on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show authen parameter</b>
Description	<p>This command will display the authentication parameters currently configured on the Switch, including the response timeout and user authentication attempts.</p> <p>This command will display the following fields:</p> <p>Response timeout – The configured time allotted for the Switch to wait for a response of authentication from the user attempting to log in from the command line interface or telnet interface.</p> <p>User attempts: The maximum number of attempts the user may try to become authenticated by the Switch, before being locked out.</p>

**show authen parameter**

Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view the authentication parameters currently set on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#show authen parameter**

**Command: show authen parameter**

**Response timeout : 60 seconds**

**User attempts : 5**

**DES-3550:4#**

**enable admin**

Purpose	Used to promote user level privileges to administrator level privileges
Syntax	<b>enable admin</b>
Description	This command is for users who have logged on to the Switch on the normal user level, to become promoted to the administrator level. After logging on to the Switch users will have only user level privileges. To gain access to administrator level privileges, the user will enter this command and will have to enter an authentication password. Possible authentication methods for this function include TACACS, XTACACS, TACACS+, RADIUS, user defined server groups, local enable (local account on the Switch), or no authentication ( <i>none</i> ). Because XTACACS and TACACS do not support the enable function, the user must create a special account on the server host which has the username "enable", and a password configured by the administrator that will support the "enable" function. This function becomes inoperable when the authentication policy is disabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable administrator privileges on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#enable admin**

**Password: \*\*\*\*\***

**DES-3550:4#**

**config admin local\_enable**

Purpose	Used to configure the local enable password for administrator level privileges.
Syntax	<b>config admin local_enable</b>
Description	This command will configure the locally enabled password for the <i>enable admin</i> command. When a user chooses the “ <i>local_enable</i> ” method to promote user level privileges to administrator privileges, he or she will be prompted to enter the password configured here, that is set locally on the Switch.
Parameters	< <i>password 15</i> > - After entering this command, the user will be prompted to enter the old password, then a new password in an alphanumeric string of no more than 15 characters, and finally prompted to enter the new password again for confirmation. See the example below.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the password for the “local\_enable” authentication method.

```
DES-3550:4#config admin local_enable
Command: config admin local_ebable

Enter the old password:
Enter the case-sensitive new password:*****
Enter the new password again for confirmation:*****
Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

## SSH COMMANDS

The steps required to use the Secure Shell (SSH) protocol for secure communication between a remote PC (the SSH Client) and the Switch (the SSH Server), are as follows:

- Create a user account with admin-level access using the *create account admin <username> <password>* command. This is identical to creating any other admin-level user account on the Switch, including specifying a password. This password is used to login to the Switch, once secure communication has been established using the SSH protocol.
- Configure the user account to use a specified authorization method to identify users that are allowed to establish SSH connections with the Switch using the *config ssh user authmode* command. There are three choices as to the method SSH will use to authorize the user, and they are password, publickey and hostbased.
- Configure the encryption algorithm that SSH will use to encrypt and decrypt messages sent between the SSH Client and the SSH Server.
- Finally, enable SSH on the Switch using the *enable ssh* command.
- After following the above steps, you can configure an SSH Client on the remote PC and manage the Switch using secure, in-band communication.

The Secure Shell (SSH) commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
enable ssh	
disable ssh	
config ssh authmode	[password   publickey   hostbased] [enable   disable]
show ssh authmode	
config ssh server	{maxsession <int 1-8>   contimeout <sec 120-600>   authfail <int 2-20>   rekey [10min   30min   60min   never]}
show ssh server	
config ssh user	<username> authmode [hostbased [hostname <domain_name>   hostname_IP <domain_name> <ipaddr>]   password   publickey]
show ssh user	
config ssh algorithm	[3DES   AES128   AES192   AES256   arcfour   blowfish   cast128   twofish128   twofish192   twofish256   MD5   SHA1   RSA   DSA] [enable   disable]
show ssh algorithm	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

### enable ssh

Purpose	Used to enable SSH.
Syntax	<b>enable ssh</b>
Description	This command allows you to enable SSH on the Switch.

**enable ssh**

Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Usage Example:

To enable SSH:

```
DES-3550:4#enable ssh
```

```
Command: enable ssh
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**disable ssh**

Purpose	Used to disable SSH.
Syntax	<b>disable ssh</b>
Description	This command allows you to disable SSH on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Usage Example:

To disable SSH:

```
DES-3550:4# disable ssh
```

```
Command: disable ssh
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**config ssh authmode**

Purpose	Used to configure the SSH authentication mode setting.
Syntax	<b>config ssh authmode [password   publickey   hostbased] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	This command will allow you to configure the SSH authentication mode for users attempting to access the Switch.

**config ssh authmode**

Parameters	<p><i>password</i> – This parameter may be chosen if the administrator wishes to use a locally configured password for authentication on the Switch.</p> <p><i>publickey</i> - This parameter may be chosen if the administrator wishes to use a publickey configuration set on a SSH server, for authentication.</p> <p><i>hostbased</i> - This parameter may be chosen if the administrator wishes to use a host computer for authentication. This parameter is intended for Linux users requiring SSH authentication techniques and the host computer is running the Linux operating system with a SSH program previously installed.</p> <p><i>[enable   disable]</i> - This allows you to enable or disable SSH authentication on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable the SSH authentication mode by password:

**DES-3550:4#config ssh authmode password enable**

**Command: config ssh authmode password enable**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show ssh authmode**

Purpose	Used to display the SSH authentication mode setting.
Syntax	<b>show ssh authmode</b>
Description	This command will allow you to display the current SSH authentication set on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view the current authentication mode set on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#show ssh authmode**

**Command: show ssh authmode**

**The SSH authmode:**

**Password : Enabled**



**Publickey : Enabled**

**Hosatbased : Enabled**

**DES-3550:4#**

## config ssh server

Purpose	Used to configure the SSH server.
Syntax	<b>config ssh server {maxsession &lt;int 1-8&gt;   timeout &lt;sec 120-600&gt;   authfail &lt;int 2-20&gt;   rekey [10min   30min   60min   never]}</b>
Description	This command allows you to configure the SSH server.
Parameters	<p><i>maxsession &lt;int 1-8&gt;</i> - Allows the user to set the number of users that may simultaneously access the Switch. The default is 8.</p> <p><i>contimeout &lt;sec 120-600&gt;</i> - Allows the user to set the connection timeout. The user may set a time between 120 and 600 seconds. The default is 300 seconds.</p> <p><i>authfail &lt;int 2-20&gt;</i> - Allows the administrator to set the maximum number of attempts that a user may try to logon utilizing SSH authentication. After the maximum number of attempts is exceeded, the Switch will be disconnected and the user must reconnect to the Switch to attempt another login.</p> <p><i>rekey [10min   30min   60min   never]</i> - Sets the time period that the Switch will change the security shell encryptions.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Usage Example:

To configure the SSH server:

**DES-3550:4# config ssh server maxsession 2 contimeout 300 authfail 2**

**Command: config ssh server maxsession 2 contimeout 300 authfail 2**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## show ssh server

Purpose	Used to display the SSH server setting.
Syntax	<b>show ssh server</b>
Description	This command allows you to display the current SSH server setting.
Parameters	None.

**show ssh server**

Restrictions	None.
--------------	-------

Usage Example:

To display the SSH server:

```
DES-3550:4# show ssh server
Command: show ssh server

The SSH server configuration
max Session           : 8
Connection timeout    : 300
Authfail attempts     : 2
Rekey timeout         : never
port                  : 22

DES-3550:4#
```

**config ssh user**

Purpose	Used to configure the SSH user.
Syntax	<b>config ssh user &lt;username 15&gt; authmode {hostbased [hostname &lt;domain_name&gt;   hostname_IP &lt;domain_name&gt; &lt;ipaddr&gt;}   password   publickey]</b>
Description	This command allows you to configure the SSH user authentication method.
Parameters	<p><b>&lt;username 15&gt;</b> - Enter a username of no more than 15 characters to identify the SSH user.</p> <p><b>authmode</b> – Specifies the authentication mode of the SSH user wishing to log on to the Switch. The administrator may choose between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hostbased</b> – This parameter should be chosen if the user wishes to use a remote SSH server for authentication purposes. Choosing this parameter requires the user to input the following information to identify the SSH user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>hostname &lt;domain_name&gt;</b> - Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 31 characters identifying the remote SSH user.</li> <li>• <b>hostname_IP &lt;domain_name&gt; &lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the hostname and the corresponding IP address of the SSH user.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>password</b> – This parameter should be chosen if the user wishes to use an administrator defined password for authentication. Upon entry of this command, the Switch will</li> </ul>

**config ssh user**

prompt the user for a password, and then to retype the password for confirmation.

- *publickey* – This parameter should be chosen if the user wishes to use the publickey on a SSH server for authentication.

Restrictions

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To configure the SSH user:

**DES-3550:4# config ssh user Trinity authmode Password**

**Command: config ssh user Trinity authmode Password**

**Enter a case sensitive new password: \*\*\*\*\***

**Enter the new password again for conformation:\*\*\*\*\***

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show ssh user**

Purpose Used to display the SSH user setting.

Syntax **show ssh user**

Description This command allows you to display the current SSH user setting.

Parameters None.

Restrictions None.

Example usage:

To display the SSH user:

**DES-3550:4#show ssh user**

**Command: show ssh user**

**Current Accounts:**

<b>UserName</b>	<b>Authentication</b>
-----	-----
<b>Trinity</b>	<b>Publickey</b>

**DES-3550:4#**



**Note:** To configure the SSH user, the administrator must create a user account on the Switch. For information concerning configuring a user account, please see the section of this manual entitled **Basic Switch Commands** and then the command, *create user account*.

## config ssh algorithm

Purpose	Used to configure the SSH algorithm.
Syntax	<b>config ssh algorithm [3DES   AES128   AES192   AES256   arcfour   blowfish   cast128   twofish128   twofish192   twofish256   MD5   SHA1   RSA   DSA] [enable   disable]</b>
Description	This command allows you to configure the desired type of SSH algorithm used for authentication encryption.
Parameters	<p><b>3DES</b> – This parameter will enable or disable the Triple_Data Encryption Standard encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>AES128</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Advanced Encryption Standard AES128 encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>AES192</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Advanced Encryption Standard AES192 encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>AES256</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Advanced Encryption Standard AES256 encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>arcfour</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Arcfour encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>blowfish</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Blowfish encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>cast128</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Cast128 encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>twofish128</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the twofish128 encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>twofish192</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the twofish192 encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>MD5</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the MD5 Message Digest encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>SHA1</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Secure Hash Algorithm encryption.</p> <p><b>RSA</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the RSA encryption algorithm.</p> <p><b>DSA</b> - This parameter will enable or disable the Digital Signature Algorithm encryption.</p> <p><b>[enable   disable]</b> – This allows you to enable or disable algorithms entered in this command, on the Switch.</p>

**config ssh algorithm**

Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.
--------------	--

Usage Example:

To configure SSH algorithm:

```
DES-3550:4# config ssh algorithm Blowfish enable
Command: config ssh algorithm Blowfish enable

Success.

DES-3550:4#
```

**show ssh algorithm**

Purpose	Used to display the SSH algorithm setting.
Syntax	<b>show ssh algorithm</b>
Description	This command will display the current SSH algorithm setting status.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Usage Example:

To display SSH algorithms currently set on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show ssh algorithm
Command: show ssh algorithm

Encryption Algorithm
3DES           :Enabled
AES128         :Enabled
AES192         :Enabled
AES256         :Enabled
ARC4           :Enabled
Blowfish       :Enabled
Cast128        :Enabled
Twofish128     :Enabled
Twofish192     :Enabled
Twofish256     :Enabled

Data Integrity Algorithm
MD5            :Enabled
```

**SHA1 :Enabled**

**Public Key Algorithm**

**RSA :Enabled**

**DSA :Enabled**

**DES-3550:4#**

## SSL COMMANDS

*Secure Sockets Layer* or *SSL* is a security feature that will provide a secure communication path between a host and client through the use of authentication, digital signatures and encryption. These security functions are implemented through the use of a *ciphersuite*, which is a security string that determines the exact cryptographic parameters, specific encryption algorithms and key sizes to be used for an authentication session and consists of three levels:

1. **Key Exchange:** The first part of the cyphersuite string specifies the public key algorithm to be used. This Switch utilizes the Rivest Shamir Adleman (RSA) public key algorithm and the Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA), specified here as the *DHE\_DSS* Diffie-Hellman (DHE) public key algorithm. This is the first authentication process between client and host as they “exchange keys” in looking for a match and therefore authentication to be accepted to negotiate encryptions on the following level.
2. **Encryption:** The second part of the ciphersuite that includes the encryption used for encrypting the messages sent between client and host. The Switch supports two types of cryptology algorithms:
  - Stream Ciphers – There are two types of stream ciphers on the Switch, *RC4 with 40-bit keys* and *RC4 with 128-bit keys*. These keys are used to encrypt messages and need to be consistent between client and host for optimal use.
  - CBC Block Ciphers – CBC refers to Cipher Block Chaining, which means that a portion of the previously encrypted block of encrypted text is used in the encryption of the current block. The Switch supports the *3DES EDE* encryption code defined by the Data Encryption Standard (DES) to create the encrypted text.
3. **Hash Algorithm:** This part of the ciphersuite allows the user to choose a message digest function which will determine a Message Authentication Code. This Message Authentication Code will be encrypted with a sent message to provide integrity and prevent against replay attacks. The Switch supports two hash algorithms, *MD5* (Message Digest 5) and *SHA* (Secure Hash Algorithm).

These three parameters are uniquely assembled in four choices on the Switch to create a three-layered encryption code for secure communication between the server and the host. The user may implement any one or combination of the ciphersuites available, yet different ciphersuites will affect the security level and the performance of the secured connection. The information included in the ciphersuites is not included with the Switch and requires downloading from a third source in a file form called a *certificate*. This function of the Switch cannot be executed without the presence and implementation of the certificate file and can be downloaded to the Switch by utilizing a TFTP server. The Switch supports SSLv3 and TLSv1. Other versions of SSL may not be compatible with this Switch and may cause problems upon authentication and transfer of messages from client to host.

The Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
enable ssl	{ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5   RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5}}
disable ssl	{ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5   RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5}}
config ssl cachetimeout timeout	<value 60-86400>
show ssl	
show ssl certificate	

Command	Parameters
show ssl cachetimeout	
download certificate_fromTFTP	<ipaddr> certfilename <path_filename 64> keyfilename <path_filename 64>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

enable ssl	
Purpose	To enable the SSL function on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>enable ssl {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5   RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5}}</b>
Description	This command will enable SSL on the Switch by implementing any one or combination of listed ciphersuites on the Switch. Entering this command without a parameter will enable the SSL status on the Switch. Enabling SSL will disable the web-manager on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>ciphersuite</i> - A security string that determines the exact cryptographic parameters, specific encryption algorithms and key sizes to be used for an authentication session. The user may choose any combination of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5</i> – This ciphersuite combines the RSA key exchange, stream cipher RC4 encryption with 128-bit keys and the MD5 Hash Algorithm.</li> <li>• <i>RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA</i> - This ciphersuite combines the RSA key exchange, CBC Block Cipher 3DES_EDE encryption and the SHA Hash Algorithm.</li> <li>• <i>DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA</i> - This ciphersuite combines the DSA Diffie Hellman key exchange, CBC Block Cipher 3DES_EDE encryption and SHA Hash Algorithm.</li> <li>• <i>RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5</i> - This ciphersuite combines the RSA Export key exchange, stream cipher RC4 encryption with 40-bit keys.</li> </ul> <p>The ciphersuites are enabled by default on the Switch, yet the SSL status is disabled by default. Enabling SSL with a ciphersuite will not enable the SSL status on the Switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable SSL on the Switch for all ciphersuites:

**DES-3550:4#enable ssl**

**Command:enable ssl**

**Note: Web will be disabled if SSL is enabled.**



**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**



**NOTE:** Enabling SSL on the Switch will enable all ciphersuites. To utilize a particular ciphersuite, the user must eliminate other ciphersuites by using the *disable ssl* command along with the appropriate ciphersuites.



**NOTE:** Enabling the SSL function on the Switch will disable the port for the web manager (port 80). To log on to the web based manager, the entry of your URL must begin with *https://*. (ex. *https://10.90.90.90*)

## disable ssl

Purpose	To disable the SSL function on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>disable ssl {ciphersuite {RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5   RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA   RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5}}</b>
Description	This command will disable SSL on the Switch and can be used to disable any one or combination of listed ciphersuites on the Switch.
Parameters	<p><i>ciphersuite</i> - A security string that determines the exact cryptographic parameters, specific encryption algorithms and key sizes to be used for an authentication session. The user may choose any combination of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>RSA_with_RC4_128_MD5</i> – This ciphersuite combines the RSA key exchange, stream cipher RC4 encryption with 128-bit keys and the MD5 Hash Algorithm.</li> <li>• <i>RSA_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA</i> - This ciphersuite combines the RSA key exchange, CBC Block Cipher 3DES_EDE encryption and the SHA Hash Algorithm.</li> <li>• <i>DHE_DSS_with_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA</i> - This ciphersuite combines the DSA Diffie Hellman key exchange, CBC Block Cipher 3DES_EDE encryption and SHA Hash Algorithm.</li> <li>• <i>RSA_EXPORT_with_RC4_40_MD5</i> - This ciphersuite combines the RSA Export key exchange, stream cipher RC4 encryption with 40-bit keys.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable the SSL status on the Switch:

**DES-3550:4#disable ssl**

**Command: disable ssl**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

To disable ciphersuite *RSA\_EXPORT\_with\_RC4\_40\_MD5* only:

**DES-3550:4#disable ssl ciphersuite RSA\_EXPORT\_with\_RC4\_40\_MD5**

**Command: disable ssl ciphersuite RSA\_EXPORT\_with\_RC4\_40\_MD5**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

### config ssl cachetimeout timeout

Purpose	Used to configure the SSL cache timeout.
Syntax	<b>config ssl cachetimeout timeout &lt;value 60-86400&gt;</b>
Description	This command will set the time between a new key exchange between a client and a host using the SSL function. A new SSL session is established every time the client and host go through a key exchange. Specifying a longer timeout will allow the SSL session to reuse the master key on future connections with that particular host, therefore accelerating the negotiation process.
Parameters	<i>timeout &lt;value 60-86400&gt;</i> - Enter a timeout value between 60 and 86400 seconds to specify the total time an SSL key exchange ID stays valid before the SSL module will require a new, full SSL negotiation for connection. The default cache timeout is 600 seconds
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To set the SSL cachetimeout for 7200 seconds:

**DES-3550:4#config ssl cachetimeout timeout 7200**

**Command: config ssl cachetimeout timeout 7200**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

**show ssl cachetimeout**

Purpose	Used to show the SSL cache timeout.
Syntax	<b>show ssl cachetimeout</b>
Description	Entering this command will allow the user to view the SSL cache timeout currently implemented on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view the SSL cache timeout on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show ssl cachetimeout
Command: show ssl cachetimeout

Cache timeout is 600 second(s).

DES-3550:4#
```

**show ssl**

Purpose	Used to view the SSL status and the certificate file status on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show ssl</b>
Description	This command is used to view the SSL status on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view the SSL status on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#show ssl
```

```
Command: show ssl
```

SSL status	Disabled
RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5	0x0004 Enabled
RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA	0x000A Enabled
DHE_DSS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA	0x0013 Enabled
RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_40_MD5	0x0003 Enabled

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show ssl certificate

Purpose	Used to view the SSL certificate file status on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show ssl certificate</b>
Description	This command is used to view the SSL certificate file information currently implemented on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To view certificate file information on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4# show ssl certificate
```

```
Command: show ssl certificate
```

```
Loaded with RSA Certificate!
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**download certificate\_fromTFTP**

Purpose	Used to download a certificate file for the SSL function on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>download certificate_fromTFTP &lt;ipaddr&gt; certfilename &lt;path_filename 64&gt; keyfilename &lt;path_filename 64&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to download a certificate file for the SSL function on the Switch from a TFTP server. The certificate file is a data record used for authenticating devices on the network. It contains information on the owner, keys for authentication and digital signatures. Both the server and the client must have consistent certificate files for optimal use of the SSL function. The Switch only supports certificate files with .der file extensions.
Parameters	<p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.</p> <p><i>certfilename &lt;path_filename 64&gt;</i> - Enter the path and the filename of the certificate file you wish to download.</p> <p><i>keyfilename &lt;path_filename 64&gt;</i> - Enter the path and the filename of the key exchange file you wish to download.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To download a certificate file and key file to the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4# DES-3550:4#download certificate_fromTFTP 10.53.13.94  
certfilename c:/cert.der keyfilename c:/pkey.der
```

```
Command: download certificate_fromTFTP 10.53.13.94 certfilename  
c:/cert.der keyfilename c:/pkey.der
```

```
Certificate Loaded Successfully!
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## D-LINK SINGLE IP MANAGEMENT COMMANDS

Simply put, D-Link Single IP Management is a concept that will stack switches together over Ethernet instead of using stacking ports or modules. Switches using D-Link Single IP Management (labeled here as SIM) must conform to the following rules:

- SIM is an optional feature on the Switch and can easily be enabled or disabled. SIM grouping has no effect on the normal operation of the Switch in the user's network.
- There are three classifications for switches using SIM. The **Commander Switch (CS)**, which is the master switch of the group, **Member Switch (MS)**, which is a switch that is recognized by the CS as a member of a SIM group, and a **Candidate Switch (CaS)**, which is a switch that has a physical link to the SIM group but has not been recognized by the CS as a member of the SIM group.
- A SIM group can only have one Commander Switch (CS).
- All switches in a particular SIM group must be in the same IP subnet (broadcast domain). Members of a SIM group cannot cross a router.
- A SIM group accepts up to 32 switches (numbered 0-31), including the Commander Switch (numbered 0).
- There is no limit to the number of SIM groups in the same IP subnet (broadcast domain), however a single switch can only belong to one group.
- If multiple VLANs are configured, the SIM group will only utilize the default VLAN on any switch.
- SIM allows intermediate devices that do not support SIM. This enables the user to manage a switch that is more than one hop away from the CS.

The SIM group is a group of switches that are managed as a single entity. The DES-3550 may take on three different roles:

**Commander Switch (CS)** – This is a switch that has been manually configured as the controlling device for a group, and takes on the following characteristics:

- It has an IP Address.
- It is not a Commander Switch or Member Switch of another Single IP group.
- It is connected to the Member Switches through its management VLAN.

**Member Switch (MS)** – This is a switch that has joined a single IP group and is accessible from the CS, and it takes on the following characteristics:

- It is not a CS or MS of another IP group.
- It is connected to the CS through the CS management VLAN.

**Candidate Switch (CaS)** – This is a switch that is ready to join a SIM group but is not yet a member of the SIM group. The Candidate Switch may join the SIM group through an automatic function of the DES-3550, or by manually configuring it to be a MS of a SIM group. A switch configured as a CaS is not a member of a SIM group and will take on the following characteristics:

- It is not a CS or MS of another Single IP group.
- It is connected to the CS through the CS management VLAN.

The following rules also apply to the above roles:

1. Each device begins in the Commander state.
2. CS's must change their role to CaS and then to MS, to become a MS of a SIM group. Thus, the CS cannot directly be converted to a MS.

3. The user can manually configure a CS to become a CaS.
4. A MS can become a CaS by:
  - a. Being configured as a CaS through the CS.
  - b. If report packets from the CS to the MS time out.
5. The user can manually configure a CaS to become a CS
6. The CaS can be configured through the CS to become a MS.

After configuring one switch to operate as the CS of a SIM group, additional DES-3550 switches may join the group by either an automatic method or by manually configuring the Switch to be a MS. The CS will then serve as the in band entry point for access to the MS. The CS's IP address will become the path to all MS's of the group and the CS's Administrator's password, and/or authentication will control access to all MS's of the SIM group.

With SIM enabled, the applications in the CS will redirect the packet instead of executing the packets. The applications will decode the packet from the administrator, modify some data, then send it to the MS. After execution, the CS may receive a response packet from the MS, which it will encode and send back to the administrator.

When a CS becomes a MS, it automatically becomes a member of the first SNMP community (include read/write and read only) to which the CS belongs. However, if a MS has its own IP address, it can belong to SNMP communities to which other switches in the group, including the CS, do not belong.

The SIM commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
enable sim	
disable sim	
show sim	{[candidates {<candidate_id 1-32>}   members {<member_id 1-32> }   group {commander_mac <macaddr>}]   neighbor]}
reconfig	{member_id <value 1-32>   exit}
config sim_group	[add <candidate_id 1-32> {<password>}   delete <member_id 1-32> ]
config sim	{[[ commander {group_name <groupname 64>   candidate}   dp_interval <sec 30-90>   hold_time <sec 100-300>}
download sim_ms	[firmware   configuration] <ipaddr> <path_filename> {members <mslist>   all}
upload sim_ms	[configuration] <ipaddr> <path_filename> <member_id 1-32>

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

enable sim	
Purpose	Used to enable Single IP Management (SIM) on the Switch
Syntax	<b>enable sim</b>
Description	This command will enable SIM globally on the Switch. SIM features and functions will not function properly unless this function is enabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To enable SIM on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#enable sim
```

```
Command: enable sim
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## disable sim

Purpose	Used to disable Single IP Management (SIM) on the Switch
Syntax	<b>disable sim</b>
Description	This command will disable SIM globally on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To disable SIM on the Switch:

```
DES-3550:4#disable sim
```

```
Command: disable sim
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## show sim

Purpose	Used to view the current information regarding the SIM group on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>show sim</b> {[candidates {<candidate_id 1-32>}   members {<member_id 1-32> }   group {commander_mac <macaddr>}}   neighbor]}
Description	<p>This command will display the current information regarding the SIM group on the Switch, including the following:</p> <p>SIM Version - Displays the current Single IP Management version on the Switch.</p> <p>Firmware Version - Displays the current Firmware version on the Switch.</p>



**show sim**

Device Name - Displays the user-defined device name on the Switch.

MAC Address - Displays the MAC Address of the Switch.

Capabilities – Displays the type of switch, be it Layer 2 (L2) or Layer 3 (L3).

Platform – Switch Description including name and model number.

SIM State –Displays the current Single IP Management State of the Switch, whether it be enabled or disabled.

Role State – Displays the current role the Switch is taking, including Commander, Member or Candidate. A Stand-alone switch will always have the commander role.

Discovery Interval - Time in seconds the Switch will send discovery packets out over the network.

Hold time – Displays the time in seconds the Switch will hold discovery results before dropping it or utilizing it.

**Parameters**

*candidates <candidate\_id 1-32>* - Entering this parameter will display information concerning candidates of the SIM group. To view a specific candidate, include that candidate's ID number, listed from 1 to 32.

*members <member\_id 1-32>* - Entering this parameter will display information concerning members of the SIM group. To view a specific member, include that member's id number, listed from 1 to 32.

*group {commander\_mac <macaddr>}* - Entering this parameter will display information concerning the SIM group. To view a specific group, include the commander's MAC address of the group.

*neighbor* – Entering this parameter will display neighboring devices of the Switch. A SIM neighbor is defined as a switch that is physically connected to the Switch but is not part of the SIM group. This screen will produce the following results:

Port – Displays the physical port number of the commander switch where the uplink to the neighbor switch is located.

MAC Address – Displays the MAC Address of the neighbor switch.

Role – Displays the role (CS, CaS, MS) of the neighbor switch.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To show the SIM information in detail:

**DES-3550:4#show sim**

**Command: show sim**

**SIM Version** : VER-1  
**Firmware Version** : Build 2.00-B02  
**Device Name** :  
**MAC Address** : 00-35-26-11-11-00  
**Capabilities** : L3  
**Platform** : DES-3550 L2 Switch  
**SIM State** : Enabled  
**Role State** : Commander  
**Discovery Interval** : 60 sec  
**Hold Time** : 180 sec

**DES-3550:4#**

To show the candidate information in summary, if the candidate ID is specified:

**DES-3550:4#show sim candidates**

**Command: show sim candidates**

ID	MAC Address	Platform / Capability	Hold Time	Firmware Version	Device Name
---	-----	-----	----	-----	-----
1	00-01-02-03-04-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	40	2.00-B02	The Man
2	00-55-55-00-55-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	140	2.00-B02	default master

**Total Entries: 2**

**DES-3550:4#**

To show the member information in summary, if the member id is specified:

**DES-3550:4#show sim member**

**Command: show sim member**

ID	MAC Address	Platform / Capability	Hold Time	Firmware Version	Device Name
---	-----	-----	----	-----	-----
1	00-01-02-03-04-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	40	2.00-B02	The Man
2	00-55-55-00-55-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	140	2.00-B02	default master

**Total Entries: 2**

**DES-3550:4#**

To show other groups information in summary, if group is specified:

**DES-3550:4#show sim group**

**Command: show sim group**

**SIM Group Name : default**

ID	MAC Address	Platform / Capability	Hold Time	Firmware Version	Device Name
---	-----	-----	----	-----	-----
*1	00-01-02-03-04-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	40	2.00-B02	Trinity
2	00-55-55-00-55-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	140	2.00-B02	default master

**SIM Group Name : SIM2**

ID	MAC Address	Platform / Capability	Hold Time	Firmware Version	Device Name
---	-----	-----	----	-----	-----
*1	00-01-02-03-04-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	40	2.00-B02	Neo
2	00-55-55-00-55-00	DES-3550 L2 Switch	140	2.00-B02	default master

**'\*' means commander switch.**

**DES-3550:4#**

Example usage:

To view SIM neighbors:

**DES-3550:4#show sim neighbor**

**Command: show sim neighbor**

**Neighbor Info Table**

Port	MAC Address	Role
-----	-----	-----
23	00-35-26-00-11-99	Commander
23	00-35-26-00-11-91	Member
24	00-35-26-00-11-90	Candidate

**Total Entries: 3**

**DES-3550:4#**

## reconfig

Purpose	Used to connect to a member switch, through the commander switch, using telnet.
Syntax	<b>reconfig {member_id &lt;value 1-32   exit}</b>
Description	This command is used to reconnect to a member switch using telnet.
Parameters	<p><i>member_id</i> &lt;value 1-32&gt; - Select the ID number of the member switch the user desires to configure.</p> <p><i>exit</i> – This command is used to exit from managing the member switch and will return to managing the commander switch.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To connect to the MS, with member id 2, through the CS, using the command line interface:

**DES-3550:4#reconfig member\_id 2**

**Command: reconfig member\_id 2**

**DES-3550:4#**

**Login:**

## config sim\_group

Purpose	Used to add candidates and delete members from the SIM group.
Syntax	<b>config sim [add &lt;candidate_id 1-32&gt; {&lt;password&gt;}   delete &lt;member_id 1-32&gt;]</b>
Description	This command is used to add candidates and delete members from the SIM group by ID number.
Parameters	<p><i>add</i> &lt;candidate_id&gt; &lt;password&gt; - Use this parameter to change a candidate switch (CaS) to a member switch (MS) of a SIM group. The CaS may be defined by its ID number and a password (if necessary).</p> <p><i>delete</i> &lt;member_id 1-32&gt; - Use this parameter to delete a member switch of a SIM group. The member switch should be defined by ID number.</p>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To add a member:

```
DES-3550:4#config sim_group add 2
```

```
Command: config sim_group add 2
```

```
Please wait for ACK...
```

```
GM Config Success !!!
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

To delete a member:

```
DES-3550:4# config sim delete 1
```

```
Command: config sim delete 1
```

```
Please wait for ACK...
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## config sim

Purpose	Used to configure role parameters for the SIM protocol on the Switch.
Syntax	<b>config sim</b> [[ <b>commander</b> { <b>group_name</b> <groupname 64>   <b>candidate</b> }   <b>dp_interval</b> <30-90>   <b>hold_time</b> <sec 100-300>}]
Description	This command is used to configure parameters of switches of the SIM.
Parameters	<p><i>commander</i> – Use this parameter to configure the commander switch(CS) for the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>group_name</i> &lt;groupname 64&gt; - Used to update the name of the group. Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 64 characters to rename the SIM group.</li> <li>▪ <i>dp_interval</i> &lt;30-90&gt; – The user may set the discovery protocol interval, in seconds that the Switch will send out discovery packets. Returning information to the CS will include information about other switches connected to it. (Ex. MS, CaS). The user may set the <i>dp_interval</i> from 30 to 90 seconds.</li> <li>▪ <i>hold time</i> &lt;sec 100-300&gt; – Using this parameter, the user may set the time, in seconds, the CS will hold information sent to it from other switches, utilizing the discovery interval protocol. The user may set the hold time from 100 to 300</li> </ul>

**config sim**

seconds.

*candidate* – Used to change the role of a CS (commander) to a CaS (candidate).

- *dp\_interval* <30-90> – The user may set the discovery protocol interval, in seconds that the Switch will send out discovery packets. Returning information to the CS will include information about other switches connected to it. (Ex. MS, CaS). The user may set the *dp\_interval* from 30 to 90 seconds.
- *hold time* <100-300> – Using this parameter, the user may set the time, in seconds, the Switch will hold information sent to it from other switches, utilizing the discovery interval protocol. The user may set the hold time from 100 to 300 seconds.

Restrictions

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

To change the time interval of the discovery protocol:

**DES-3550:4# config sim commander dp\_interval 30**

**Command: config sim commander dp\_interval 30**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

To change the hold time of the discovery protocol:

**DES-3550:4# config sim commander hold\_time 120**

**Command: config sim commander hold\_time 120**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

To transfer the CS (commander) to be a CaS (candidate):

**DES-3550:4# config sim candidate**

**Command: config sim candidate**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

To transfer the Switch to be a CS:

**DES-3550:4# config sim commander**

**Command: config sim commander**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

To update the name of a group:

**DES-3550:4# config sim commander group\_name Trinity**

**Command: config sim commander group\_name Trinity**

**Success.**

**DES-3550:4#**

## download sim

Purpose	Used to download firmware or configuration file to an indicated device.
Syntax	<b>download sim [ firmware   configuration] &lt;ipaddr&gt; &lt;path_filename&gt; {members &lt;mslist&gt;   all}</b>
Description	This command will download a firmware file or configuration file to a specified device from a TFTP server.
Parameters	<p><i>firmware</i> – Specify this parameter if the user wishes to download firmware to members of a SIM group.</p> <p><i>configuration</i> - Specify this parameter if the user wishes to download a switch configuration to members of a SIM group.</p> <p><i>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</i> – Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.</p> <p><i>&lt;path_filename&gt;</i> – Enter the path and the filename of the firmware or switch on the TFTP server.</p> <p><i>members</i> – Enter this parameter to specify the members the user prefers to download firmware or switch configuration files to. The user may specify a member or members by adding one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>&lt;mslist&gt;</i> - Enter a value, or values to specify which members of the SIM group will receive the firmware or switch configuration.</li> <li>▪ <i>all</i> – Add this parameter to specify all members of the SIM group will receive the firmware or switch configuration.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To download firmware:

**DES-3550:4# download sim firmware 10.53.13.94 c:/des3526.had**

**members all**

**Command: download sim firmware 10.53.13.94 c:/des3526.had**  
**members all**

**This device is updating firmware. Please wait...**

**Download Status :**

ID	MAC Address	Result
---	-----	-----
1	00-01-02-03-04-00	Success
2	00-07-06-05-04-03	Success
3	00-07-06-05-04-03	Success

**DES-3550:4#**

To download configuration files:

**DES-3550:4# download sim configuration 10.53.13.94 c:/des3526.txt**  
**members all**

**Command: download sim firmware 10.53.13.94 c:/des3526.txt**  
**members all**

**This device is updating configuration. Please wait...**

**Download Status :**

ID	MAC Address	Result
---	-----	-----
1	00-01-02-03-04-00	Success
2	00-07-06-05-04-03	Success
3	00-07-06-05-04-03	Success

**DES-3550:4#**

## upload sim\_ms

Purpose	User to upload a configuration file to a TFTP server from a specified member of a SIM group.
Syntax	<b>upload sim_ms &lt;ipaddr&gt; &lt;path_filename&gt; &lt;member_id 1-32&gt;</b>
Description	This command will upload a configuration file to a TFTP server from a specified member of a SIM group.
Parameters	<b>&lt;ipaddr&gt;</b> - Enter the IP address of the TFTP server the user wishes to upload a configuration file to



**upload sim\_ms**

upload a configuration file to.

*<path\_filename>* – Enter a user-defined path and file name on the TFTP server the user wishes to upload configuration files to.

*<member\_id 1-32>* - Enter this parameter to specify the member the user prefers to upload a switch configuration file to. The user may specify a member or members by adding the ID number of the specified member.

**Restrictions**

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

Example usage:

To upload configuration files to a TFTP server:

```
DES-3550:4# upload sim_ms configuration 10.55.47.1
D:\configuration.txt 1
```

```
Command: upload sim_ms configuration 10.55.47.1
D:\configuration.txt 1
```

```
Success.
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

## COMMAND HISTORY LIST

The switch history commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameters
?	
dir	
config command_history	<value 1-40>
show command_history	

Each command is listed, in detail, in the following sections.

?	
Purpose	Used to display all commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Syntax	?
Description	This command will display all of the commands available through the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage

To display all of the commands in the CLI:

```
DES-3550:4#?
..
?
clear
clear arptable
clear counters
clear fdb
clear log
clear port_security_entry port
config 802.1p default_priority
config 802.1p user_priority
config 802.1x auth_mode
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports
config 802.1x auth_protocol
```

```

config 802.1x capability ports
config 802.1x init
config 802.1x reauth
config access_profile profile_id
config account
config admin local_enable
config arp_aging time
config arpentry
config authen application
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All

```

## dir

Purpose	Used to display all commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Syntax	<b>dir</b>
Description	This command will display all of the commands available through the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

Example usage:

To display all commands:

```

DES-3550:4#dir
..
?
clear
clear arptable
clear counters
clear fdb
clear log
clear port_security_entry port
config 802.1p default_priority
config 802.1p user_priority
config 802.1x auth_mode
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports
config 802.1x auth_protocol
config 802.1x capability ports
config 802.1x init
config 802.1x reauth

```

```

config access_profile profile_id
config account
config admin local_enable
config arp_aging time
config arpentry
config authen application
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a All

```

### config command\_history

Purpose	Used to configure the command history.
Syntax	<b>config command_history &lt;value 1-40&gt;</b>
Description	This command is used to configure the command history.
Parameters	<i>&lt;value 1-40&gt;</i> – The number of previously executed commands maintained in the buffer. Up to 40 of the latest executed commands may be viewed.
Restrictions	None.

#### Example usage

To configure the command history:

```

DES-3550:4#config command_history 20
Command: config command_history 20

Success.

DES-3550:4#

```

### show command\_history

Purpose	Used to display the command history.
Syntax	<b>show command_history</b>
Description	This command will display the command history.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

#### Example usage

To display the command history:

```
DES-3550:4#show command_history
Command: show command_history
```

```
?
? show
show vlan
show command history
```

```
DES-3550:4#
```

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

<b>Physical and Environmental</b>	
AC input & External Redundant power Supply:	100 - 240 VAC, 50-60 Hz (internal universal power supply) Redundant power supply – will take over when internal power supply fails.
Power Consumption:	90 watts maximum
DC fans:	2 built-in 40 x 40 x10 mm fans
Operating Temperature:	0 to 40 degrees Celsius (32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit)
Storage Temperature:	-40 to 70 degrees Celsius (-40 to 158 degrees Fahrenheit)
Humidity:	Operating: 5% to 95% RH non-condensing; Storage: 0% to 95% RH non-condensing
Dimensions:	441 mm x 309 mm x 44 mm (1U), 19 inch rack-mount width
Weight:	5 kg
EMC:	CE Class A FCC Class A C-Tick
Safety:	CSA International

<b>General</b>	
Standards:	IEEE 802.3u 100BASE-TX Fast Ethernet IEEE 802.3ab 1000BASE-T Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree IEEE 802.1W Rapid Spanning Tree IEEE 802.1 P/Q VLAN IEEE 802.1p Priority Queues IEEE 802.3ad Link Aggregation Control

	IEEE 802.3x Full-duplex Flow Control IEEE 802.3 Nway auto-negotiation
Protocols:	CSMA/CD
Data Transfer Rates:	
Ethernet	Half-duplex      Full-duplex
Fast Ethernet	10 Mbps          20Mbps
Gigabit Ethernet	100Mbps          200Mbps
	n/a                2000Mbps
Fiber Optic	SFP (Mini GBIC) Support IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-LX (DEM-310GT transceiver) IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-SX (DEM-311GT transceiver) IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-LH (DEM-314GT transceiver) IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-ZX (DEM-315GT transceiver)
Network Cables:	
10BASE-T:	UTP Cat.5, Cat.5 Enhanced for 1000Mbps UTP Cat.5 for 100Mbps UTP Cat.3, 4, 5 for 10Mbps
100BASE-TX:	EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm screened twisted-pair (STP)(100m)
Number of Ports:	48 x 10/100 Mbps NWay ports 2 Gigabit Ethernet

Performance	
Transmission Method:	Store-and-forward

Performance	
RAM Buffer:	16 MB per device
Filtering Address Table:	8K MAC address per device
Packet Filtering / Forwarding Rate:	Full-wire speed for all connections. 148,810 pps per port (for 100Mbps) 1,488,100 pps per port (for 1000Mbps)
MAC Address Learning:	Automatic update.
Forwarding Table Age Time:	Max age: 10 - 1000000 seconds. Default = 300.